### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q	

Quarterly Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

For Quarterly Period Ended April 30, 2019

Transition Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

For the transition period from to Commission File Number 1-8597

### The Cooper Companies, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

94-2657368 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

6140 Stoneridge Mall Road, Suite 590, Pleasanton, CA 94588 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code (925) 460-3600

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

X

0

Title of each class	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$.10 par value	C00	The New York Stock Exchange

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  $\boxtimes$  No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Emerging growth company o

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.): Yes o No 🗵

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

On May 24, 2019, 49,487,752 shares of Common Stock, \$.10 par value, were outstanding.

### <u>INDEX</u>

	-	Page No.
PART I.	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Unaudited Financial Statements</u>	
	Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) - Three and Six Months Ended April 30, 2019 and 2018	<u>3</u>
	Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) - Three and Six Months Ended April 30, 2019 and 2018	4
	Consolidated Condensed Balance Sheets - April 30, 2019 and October 31, 2018	<u>5</u>
	Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity - April 30, 2019 and April 30, 2018	<u>6</u>
	Consolidated Condensed Statements of Cash Flows - Six Months Ended April 30, 2019 and 2018	<u>7</u>
	Notes to Consolidated Condensed Financial Statements	<u>8</u>
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>21</u>
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk	<u>37</u>
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	<u>38</u>
PART II.	OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>39</u>
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	<u>39</u>
Item 2.	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	<u>40</u>
Item 3.	<u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	<u>40</u>
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	<u>40</u>
Item 5.	Other Information	<u>40</u>
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	<u>41</u>
<u>Signature</u>		<u>42</u>

### PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION Item 1. Unaudited Financial Statements THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) Periods Ended April 30, (In millions, except for earnings per share) (Unaudited)

	Three Months				Six Months					
	_	2019		2018		2019		2018		
Net sales (Note 2)	\$	654.3	\$	631.3	\$	1,282.4	\$	1,221.3		
Cost of sales		221.7		226.8		431.3		445.9		
Gross profit		432.6		404.5		851.1		775.4		
Selling, general and administrative expense		246.8		247.9		496.8		473.8		
Research and development expense		21.0		20.8		42.0		39.7		
Amortization of intangibles		36.9		36.7		73.5		72.7		
Impairment of intangibles		_		24.4		_		24.4		
Gain on sale of an intangible (Note 5)		(19.0)		_		(19.0)		_		
Operating income		146.9		74.7		257.8		164.8		
Interest expense		18.5		18.7		36.6		37.1		
Other expense (income), net		0.3		2.0		(0.7)		(1.1)		
Income before income taxes		128.1		54.0		221.9	,	128.8		
Provision (benefit) for income taxes (Note 7)		5.7		(6.9)		(3.6)		190.4		
Net income (loss)	\$	122.4	\$	60.9	\$	225.5	\$	(61.6)		
Earnings (loss) per share - basic (Note 8)	\$	2.48	\$	1.24	\$	4.57	\$	(1.26)		
Earnings (loss) per share - diluted (Note 8)	\$	2.45	\$	1.23	\$	4.52	\$	(1.26)		
Number of shares used to compute earnings (loss) per share:										
Basic		49.4		49.1		49.3		49.0		
Diluted		50.0		49.6		49.9		49.0		

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) Periods Ended April 30, (In millions) (Unaudited)

	 Three 1	Month	s	Six Months					
	2019		2018		2019		2018		
Net income (loss)	\$ 122.4	\$	60.9	\$	225.5	\$	(61.6)		
Other comprehensive (loss) income:									
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax	(18.6)		(43.0)		14.1		59.3		
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 103.8	\$	17.9	\$	239.6	\$	(2.3)		

# Consolidated Condensed Balance Sheets (In millions) (Unaudited)

	 April 30, 2019		October 31, 2018
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 104.6	\$	77.7
Trade accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$17.2 at April 30, 2019 and	200		
\$19.0 at October 31, 2018	396.2		374.7
Inventories (Note 4)	493.1		468.8
Prepaid expense and other current assets	 142.7		169.7
Total current assets	 1,136.6		1,090.9
Property, plant and equipment, at cost	2,038.2		1,930.3
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	 1,005.5		954.3
	1,032.7		976.0
Goodwill (Note 5)	2,438.5		2,392.1
Other intangibles, net (Note 5)	1,474.1		1,521.3
Deferred tax assets	60.1		58.4
Other assets	61.4		74.1
	\$ 6,203.4	\$	6,112.8
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Current liabilities:			
Short-term debt (Note 6)	\$ 454.6	\$	37.1
Accounts payable	129.2		146.4
Employee compensation and benefits	83.0		94.0
Other current liabilities	274.1		259.0
Total current liabilities	 940.9		536.5
Long-term debt (Note 6)	1,472.3		1,985.7
Deferred tax liabilities	33.3		31.0
Long-term tax payable	124.8		141.5
Accrued pension liability and other	89.9		110.3
Total liabilities	2,661.2	_	2,805.0
Contingencies (see Note 13)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		,
Stockholders' equity:			
Preferred stock, 10 cents par value, shares authorized: 1.0; zero shares issued or outstanding	_		_
Common stock, 10 cents par value, shares authorized: 120.0; issued 53.1 at April 30, 2019 and 52.8			
at October 31, 2018	5.3		5.3
Additional paid-in capital	1,587.7		1,572.1
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(416.6)		(430.7)
Retained earnings	2,786.8		2,576.0
Treasury stock at cost: 3.6 shares at April 30, 2019 and 3.6 shares at October 31, 2018	(421.2)		(415.1)
Noncontrolling interests	0.2		0.2
Stockholders' equity (Note 10)	3,542.2		3,307.8
	\$ 6,203.4	\$	6,112.8

### Consolidated Condensed Statements of Stockholders' Equity

	Common Shares Treasury Stock Additional Other			Detained		_			Total						
( <u>In millions)</u>	Shares	An	nount	Shares	A	mount	Paid-In Capital		Comprehensive Income (Loss)		Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock	Noncontrolling Interests		ckholders' Equity
Balance at November 1, 2017	48.8	\$	4.9	3.6	\$	0.3	\$ 1,526.7	\$	(375.3)	\$	2,434.2	\$ (415.1)	\$	0.1	\$ 3,175.8
Net loss	_		_	_		_	_		_		(122.5)	_		_	(122.5)
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	_		_	_		_	_		102.3		_	_		_	102.3
Issuance of common stock for stock plans, net	0.2		0.1	_		_	(10.6)		_		_	_		_	(10.5)
Dividends on common stock	_		_	_		_	_		_		(1.4)	_		_	(1.4)
Share-based compensation expense							12.7								 12.7
Balance at January 31, 2018	49.0	\$	5.0	3.6	\$	0.3	\$ 1,528.8	\$	(273.0)	\$	2,310.3	\$ (415.1)	\$	0.1	\$ 3,156.4
Net income	_		_	_		_	_		_		60.9	_		_	60.9
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	_		_	_		_	_		(43.0)		_	_		_	(43.0)
Issuance of common stock for stock plans, net	0.1		_	_		_	0.1		_		_	_		_	0.1
Share-based compensation expense							13.6			_					 13.6
Balance at April 30, 2018	49.1	\$	5.0	3.6	\$	0.3	\$ 1,542.5	\$	(316.0)	\$	2,371.2	\$ (415.1)	\$	0.1	\$ 3,188.0
Balance at November 1, 2018	49.2	\$	5.0	3.6	\$	0.3	\$ 1,572.1	\$	(430.7)	\$	2,576.0	\$ (415.1)	\$	0.2	\$ 3,307.8
Net income	_		_	_		_	_		_		103.2	_		_	103.2
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	_		_	_		_	_		32.7		_	_		_	32.7
Issuance of common stock for stock plans, net	0.1		_	_		_	(9.0)		_		_	_		_	(9.0)
Treasury stock repurchase	_		_	_		_	_		_		_	(6.1)		_	(6.1)
Dividends on common stock	_		_	_		_	_		_		(1.5)	_		_	(1.5)
Share-based compensation expense	_		_	_		_	11.7		_		_	_		_	11.7
ASU 2016-16 adoption (1)											(13.3)				 (13.3)
Balance at January 31, 2019	49.3	\$	5.0	3.6	\$	0.3	\$ 1,574.8	\$	(398.0)	\$	2,664.4	\$ (421.2)	\$	0.2	\$ 3,425.5
Net income	_		_	_		_	_		_		122.4	_		_	122.4
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	_		_	_		_	_		(18.6)		_	_		_	(18.6)
Issuance of common stock for stock plans, net	0.2		_	_		_	4.5		_		_	_		_	4.5
Share-based compensation expense							8.4		_		_			_	8.4
Balance at April 30, 2019	49.5	\$	5.0	3.6	\$	0.3	\$ 1,587.7	\$	(416.6)	\$	2,786.8	\$ (421.2)	\$	0.2	\$ 3,542.2

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

<sup>(1)</sup> We adopted ASU 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. Refer to "Note 1. General" for further information.

Consolidated Condensed Statements of Cash Flows Six Months Ended April 30, (In millions) (Unaudited)

		2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$	225.5	\$ (61.6)
Depreciation and amortization		139.5	135.6
Gain on sale of an intangible (Note 5)		(19.0)	_
Impairment of intangibles		_	24.4
Increase in operating capital		(19.7)	(187.6)
Other non-cash items		(9.7)	286.3
Net cash provided by operating activities		316.6	197.1
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(131.9)	(97.9)
Acquisitions of businesses and assets, net of cash acquired, and other		(50.8)	(1,320.7)
Net cash used in investing activities		(182.7)	(1,418.6)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from long-term debt		424.8	1,946.1
Repayments of long-term debt		(938.8)	(650.1)
Net proceeds from short-term debt		417.4	16.4
Net payments related to share-based compensation awards		(4.3)	(10.5)
Dividends on common stock		(1.5)	(1.5)
Repurchase of common stock		(6.1)	_
Debt acquisition costs		(0.2)	(3.9)
Payment of contingent consideration		_	(0.2)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities		(108.7)	1,296.3
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		(0.5)	1.3
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		24.7	76.1
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period		80.2	88.8
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$	104.9	\$ 164.9
Reconciliation of cash flow information:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	104.6	\$ 164.5
Restricted cash included in other current assets		0.3	0.4
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$	104.9	\$ 164.9
	· ·		

#### Note 1. General

The accompanying unaudited interim consolidated condensed financial statements and related notes should be read in conjunction with the audited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Cooper Companies, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the Company) and related notes as contained in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. The unaudited interim financial statements include all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) and accruals necessary in the judgment of management for a fair statement of the results for the periods presented. Readers should not assume that the results reported here either indicate or guarantee future performance. The terms "the Company", "we", "us", and "our" are used to refer collectively to the Cooper Companies, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

#### **Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted**

In March 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2017-07, *Compensation - Retirement Benefits* (*Topic 715*): *Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost.* The ASU requires an entity to disaggregate the service cost component from the other components of net benefit cost. The service cost component is now presented in the same income statement line as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by the pertinent employees during the period and the other components of net benefit costs are presented separately as other income/expense below operating income. The Company adopted this guidance on November 1, 2018, and it did not have a material impact on the Company's reported financial results.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*, which requires entities to recognize the income tax consequences on an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs. The ASU changes the timing of the recognition of the income tax consequences of non-inventory transfers which under current guidance defers the income tax consequences until the asset is sold to an outside party or otherwise recognized. The guidance for the amendments of ASU 2016-16 requires companies to apply a modified retrospective approach with a cumulative catch-up adjustment to opening retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company adopted ASU 2016-16 in the first quarter of fiscal 2019 on a modified retrospective basis. The Company recorded the cumulative effect of the change as a decrease to retained earnings of approximately \$13.3 million. The cumulative effect adjustment represents the recognition of unrecognized income tax effects from intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory that occurred prior to the date of adoption.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. The ASU requires revenue recognition to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The amendments in the ASU can be applied either retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented or alternatively, the modified retrospective transition method whereby the company recognizes the cumulative effect of initially applying the guidance as an opening balance sheet adjustment to equity in the period of initial application. This alternative approach must be supplemented by additional disclosures.

We adopted ASU 2014-09 on November 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective transition method. We did not recognize any cumulative effect of initially applying the new revenue standard as an adjustment to our opening balance of retained earnings due to its immaterial impact. The comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for those periods. There was no material impact of ASC 606 to our financial statements during the three and six months ended April 30, 2019. We do not expect the adoption of the new revenue standard to have a material impact to our net income on an ongoing basis.

The Company applies the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 606-10 or ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, and all related appropriate guidance. The Company recognizes revenue under the core principle to depict the transfer of control to the Company's customers in an amount reflecting the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled. In order to achieve that core principle, the Company applies the following five step approach: (1) identify the contract with a customer, (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determine the transaction price, (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and

(5) recognize revenue when a performance obligation is satisfied. For a complete discussion of accounting for net product revenue, see Note 2. Revenue Recognition.

### **Accounting Pronouncements Issued Not Yet Adopted**

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)*, *Clarifying the Interaction between Topic 808 and Topic 606*. This guidance amended ASC 808 and ASC 606 to clarify that transactions in a collaborative arrangement should be accounted for under ASC 606 when the counterparty is a customer for a distinct good or service (i.e., unit of account). The amendments preclude an entity from presenting consideration from a transaction in a collaborative arrangement as revenue from contracts with customers if the counterparty is not a customer for that transaction. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2018-18 which is effective for the Company in our fiscal year and interim periods beginning on November 1, 2020.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other - Internal Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That is a Service Contract.* This guidance requires companies to apply the internal-use software guidance in ASC 350-40 to implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract to determine whether to capitalize certain implementation costs or expense them as incurred. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2018-15 which is effective for the Company in our fiscal year and interim periods beginning on November 1, 2020.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. ASU 2016-02 requires that a lessee recognize the assets and liabilities that arise from operating leases. A lessee should recognize in the statement of financial position a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use (ROU) asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. For leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election by class of underlying asset not to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities. In transition, lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-10, *Codification Improvements* to *Topic 842*, *Leases and ASU 2018-11*, *Leases Topic 842 Target improvements*, which provides an additional (and optional) transition method whereby the new lease standard is applied at the adoption date and recognized as an adjustment to retained earnings. In March 2019, the FASB issued *ASU 2019-01*, *Leases (Topic 842) Codification Improvements*, which further clarifies the determination of fair value of leases and modifies transition disclosure requirements for changes in accounting principles and other technical updates. This standard is effective for the Company in our fiscal year and interim periods beginning on November 1, 2019.

We anticipate this standard to have a material impact on our Consolidated Balance Sheets and related disclosures due to the recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities for operating leases. However, we do not expect adoption to have a material impact on our Consolidated Income Statements. We are continuing to assess and evaluate the potential impacts of the standard as well as the election of transition method and certain practical expedients available within the ASU. We are in the process of documenting and analyzing our lease contracts, assessing business processes and controls, implementing a system solution and completing our analysis of information necessary to determine the impact to the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Accounts Receivable Factoring Program**

We may factor certain designated trade receivables with one or more third party financial institutions pursuant to a factoring agreement. These are non-recourse factoring arrangements to assist us in managing operating cash flow and meet the requirements to be accounted for as sales in accordance with the "Transfers and Servicing" guidance in ASC 860, where the Company's continuing involvement subsequent to the transfer is limited to providing certain servicing and collection actions on behalf of the purchasers of the designated trade receivables. Proceeds from amounts factored by the Company are recorded as an increase to cash and a reduction to accounts receivable outstanding in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. Cash flows attributable to factoring are reflected as cash flows from operating activities in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. Factoring fees associated with the sale of factored receivables for the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 were \$0.5 million and \$0.9 million respectively and were minimal for the three and six months ended April 30, 2018.

#### Note 2. Revenue Recognition

#### Product Revenue, Net

The Company sells its products principally to a limited number of distributors, group purchasing organizations, eye care or health care professionals including independent practices, corporate retailers, hospitals and clinics or authorized resellers (collectively, its Customers). These Customers subsequently resell the Company's products to eye care or health care providers and patients. In addition to product supply and distribution agreements with Customers, the Company enters into arrangements with health care providers and payors that provide for government-mandated and/or privately-negotiated rebates, chargebacks and discounts with respect to the purchase of the Company's products. The Company considers customer purchase orders, which in some cases are governed by master sales agreements, to be contracts with a customer. In situations where sales are to a distributor, the Company has concluded that its contracts are with the distributor. As part of its consideration of the contract, the Company evaluates certain factors including the customer's ability to pay (or credit risk). For each contract, the Company considers the promise to transfer products, each of which is distinct, to be the identified performance obligations.

Revenues from product sales are recognized when the Customer obtains control of the Company's product, which occurs at a point in time, typically upon shipment or delivery to the Customer. When the Company performs shipping and handling activities after the transfer of control to the Customer (e.g., when control transfers prior to delivery), they are considered as fulfillment activities, and accordingly, the costs are accrued for when the related revenue is recognized. Taxes collected from Customers relating to product sales and remitted to governmental authorities are excluded from revenues. The Company does not have any revenue recognized on payment expected to be received more than one year after the transfer of control of the products. The Company expenses incremental costs of obtaining a contract as and when incurred if the expected amortization period of the asset that the Company would have recognized is one year or less. See Note14. Business Segment Information, for disaggregation of revenue.

#### **Reserves for Variable Consideration**

Revenues from product sales are recorded at the net sales price (transaction price), which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established and which result from discounts, returns, chargebacks, rebates and other allowances that are offered within contracts between the Company and its Customers, health care providers, payors and other indirect customers relating to the Company's sales of its products. These reserves are based on the amounts earned or to be claimed on the related sales and are classified primarily in current liability. Variable consideration is estimated based on the most likely amount or expected value approach, depending on which method the Company expects to better predict the amount of consideration to which it will be entitled. Once the Company elects one of the methods to estimate variable consideration for a particular type of performance obligation, the Company applies that method consistently.

Where appropriate, these estimates take into consideration a range of possible outcomes which are probability-weighted for relevant factors such as the Company's historical experience, current contractual and statutory requirements, specific known market events and trends, industry data and forecasted customer buying and payment patterns. Overall, these reserves reflect the Company's best estimates of the amount of consideration to which it is entitled based on the terms of the contract. Actual amounts of consideration ultimately received may differ from the Company's estimates. If actual results in the future vary from the Company's estimates, the Company adjusts these estimates, which would affect net product revenue and earnings in the period such variances become known.

#### **Trade Discounts and Allowances**

The Company generally provides Customers with discounts, which include incentive fees that are stated in the Company's contracts and are recorded as a reduction of revenue in the period the related product revenue is recognized. In addition, the Company receives sales order management, data and distribution services from certain Customers. To the extent the services received are distinct from the Company's sale of products to the Customer and have readily determinable fair value, these payments are classified in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of income of the Company.

#### **Product Returns**

Consistent with industry practice, the Company generally offers Customers a limited right of return for a product that has been purchased from the Company. The Company estimates the amount of its product sales that may be returned by its

Customers and records this estimate as a reduction of revenue in the period the related product revenue is recognized. There is inherent judgment in estimating future refunds as they are susceptible to factors outside of our influence. However, we have significant experience in estimating the amount of refunds, based primarily on historical data. Our refund liability for product returns was \$10.6 million at April 30, 2019 which is included in Accrued liabilities on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets and represents the expected value of the aggregate refunds that will be due to our customers.

#### **Rebates and Chargebacks**

Rebates are estimated based on contractual terms, historical experience, customer mix, trend analysis and projected market conditions in the various markets served

Chargebacks for fees and discounts to providers represent the estimated obligations resulting from contractual commitments to sell products to qualified healthcare providers at prices lower than the list wholesale prices charged to the Company's direct customers. For certain office and surgical products in CooperSurgical, customers charge the Company for the difference between what they pay for the product and the ultimate selling price to the qualified healthcare providers. These reserves are established in the same period that the related revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction of product revenue. Chargeback amounts are generally determined at the time of resale to the qualified healthcare provider by Customers. CooperSurgical rebates are predominately related to the Medicaid rebate provision that is estimated based upon contractual terms, historical experience, and trend analysis.

#### **Contract balances**

The timing of billing and revenue recognition primarily occurs simultaneously. The Company does not have material contract assets or liabilities.

#### Note 3. Acquisitions

The following is a summary of the allocation of the total purchase consideration for business and asset acquisitions that the Company completed during fiscal 2019 and 2018:

( <u>In millions)</u>	April 30, 2019	October 31, 2018
Technology	\$ 10.0	\$ _
Customer relationships	7.5	23.5
Trademarks	9.7	100.0
Composite intangible asset	_	1,061.9
Other	_	4.2
Total identifiable intangible assets	\$ 27.2	\$ 1,189.6
Goodwill	 35.8	70.6
Net tangible assets	1.3	59.6
Total purchase price	\$ 64.3	\$ 1,319.8

All the acquisitions were funded by cash generated from operations or facility borrowings.

For business acquisitions, we recorded the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their fair values as of the applicable date of acquisition. For assets acquisitions, we recorded the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their estimated and relative fair values as of the applicable date of acquisition.

We believe these acquisitions strengthen CooperSurgical's and CooperVision's businesses through the addition of new or complementary products and services.

### Fiscal Year 2019

On December 31, 2018, CooperSurgical completed the acquisition of Incisive Surgical Inc., a privately-held U.S. medical device company that develops mechanical surgical solutions for skin closure. The purchase price allocation is preliminary and we are in the process of finalizing information primarily related to taxes and the corresponding impact on goodwill.

On December 28, 2018, CooperVision completed the acquisition of Blanchard Contact Lenses. Blanchard is a privately-held scleral lens company, which expands CooperVision's specialty and scleral lens portfolio. The purchase price allocation is preliminary and we are in the process of finalizing information primarily related to accrued liabilities, other assets, taxes and the corresponding impact on goodwill.

The pro forma results of operations of these acquisitions have not been presented because the effects of the business combinations described above, individually and in the aggregate, were not material to our consolidated results of operations.

#### Fiscal Year 2018

#### **PARAGARD**

On November 1, 2017, CooperSurgical acquired the assets of the PARAGARD Intrauterine Device (IUD) business (PARAGARD) from Teva Pharmaceuticals Industries Limited for \$1.1 billion. This asset acquisition broadened and strengthened CooperSurgical's product portfolio. PARAGARD® is the only hormone-free, long lasting, reversible contraceptive approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) available in the United States.

The following table summarizes the relative fair values of net assets acquired and liabilities assumed using the cost accumulation and allocation model:

( <u>In millions</u> )	Relati	ve Fair Value
Composite intangible asset (1)	\$	1,061.9
Assembled workforce intangible asset (2)		1.2
Property, plant and equipment		2.0
Inventory (3)		47.3
Other assets		9.4
Total assets acquired	\$	1,121.8
Less: liabilities assumed		16.4
Total Purchase Price	\$	1,105.4

The Company proportionally allocated the acquisition costs to the net assets acquired. The acquisition-related costs included advisory, legal, valuation and other professional fees.

#### **Other Acquisitions**

On April 3, 2018, CooperSurgical completed the acquisition of The LifeGlobal Group (LifeGlobal). LifeGlobal was a privately held company that specializes primarily in in-vitro fertilization (IVF) media. LifeGlobal's product categories include media products as well as IVF laboratory air filtration products and dishware. We have completed the purchase price allocation for this acquisition.

On January 4, 2018, CooperVision acquired Blueyes Ltd, a long-standing distribution partner, with a leading position in the distribution of contact lenses to the Optical and Pharmacy sector in Israel. We have completed the purchase price allocation for this acquisition.

<sup>(1)</sup> Composite Intangible asset consists of technology, trade name, New Drug Application (NDA) approval and physician relationships, which have been valued as a single composite intangible asset as they are inextricably linked. The composite asset was identified as the primary asset acquired, was valued using the Multi-Period Excess Earnings Method and will be amortized over 15 years.

<sup>(2)</sup> An assembled workforce was recognized as a separate acquired intangible asset, given the purchase of assets and will be amortized over 5 years.

<sup>(3)</sup> Inventory relative fair value includes step up of \$45.4 million.

On December 1, 2017, CooperVision acquired Paragon Vision Sciences, a leading provider of orthokeratology (ortho-k) specialty contact lenses and oxygen permeable rigid contact lens materials. Ortho-k contact lenses are overnight lenses which enable corneal topography correction for myopia (nearsightedness) patients. We have completed the purchase price allocation for this acquisition.

#### Note 4. Inventories

(In millions)	Aj	pril 30, 2019	October 31, 2018
Raw materials	\$	122.6	\$ 112.5
Work-in-process		12.3	12.6
Finished goods		358.2	343.7
	\$	493.1	\$ 468.8

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is computed using standard cost that approximates actual cost, on a first-in, first-out basis.

#### Note 5. Intangible Assets

#### Goodwill

( <u>In millions)</u>	CooperVision CooperSu			CooperSurgical	Total
Balance at October 31, 2017	\$	1,735.7	\$	619.1	\$ 2,354.8
Net additions during the year ended October 31, 2018		36.8		34.4	71.2
Translation		(29.6)		(4.3)	(33.9)
Balance at October 31, 2018		1,742.9		649.2	2,392.1
Net additions during the six months ended April 30, 2019		13.8		22.0	35.8
Translation		11.2		(0.6)	10.6
Balance at April 30, 2019	\$	1,767.9	\$	670.6	\$ 2,438.5

During the three months ended April 30, 2019, there was a change in the reporting units as a result of realignment in the internal reporting structure of the business around markets and customers at CooperSurgical. As such, Cooper Surgical has evolved into two reporting units, namely, Office/Surgical and Fertility, which reflects management oversight of operations. These reporting units, including CooperVision, will be tested for potential goodwill impairment annually as of the third quarter of each fiscal year. The change in reporting units did not result in a change in operating segments. We allocated CooperSurgical's goodwill based on relative fair values utilizing the discounted cash flow method and guideline public company method as our allocation base, and the allocated fair values exceeded the carrying values for each of the three reporting units as of April 30, 2019.

The Company evaluates goodwill for impairment annually during the fiscal third quarter and when an event occurs, or circumstances change such that it is reasonably possible that impairment may exist. The Company accounts for goodwill and evaluates its goodwill balances and tests them for impairment in accordance with related accounting standards. The Company performs impairment tests of goodwill at the reporting unit level, which is one level below operating segments. Reporting units are identified as components for which discrete financial information is available and is regularly reviewed by management. Under the impairment test, if a reporting unit's carrying amount exceeds its estimated fair value, goodwill impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds the fair value of the goodwill. The Company performed its annual impairment assessment in its third quarters of fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 respectively, and its analysis indicated that the Company had no impairment of goodwill.

### **Other Intangible Assets**

	April 30, 2019					October			
( <u>In millions)</u>	G	cross Carrying Amount			(	Gross Carrying Amount		Accumulated Amortization	Weighted Average Amortization Period (In years)
Intangible assets with definite lives:									
Trademarks	\$	147.8	\$	22.0	\$	138.1	\$	16.9	14
Composite intangible asset		1,061.9		106.1		1,061.9		70.8	15
Technology		397.9		206.1		387.2		190.7	11
Customer relationships		357.7		181.3		350.0		168.6	13
License and distribution rights and other <sup>(1)</sup>		67.3		51.9		74.9		52.7	7
		2,032.6	\$	567.4		2,012.1	\$	499.7	14
Less: accumulated amortization and translation		567.4				499.7			
Intangible assets with definite lives, net		1,465.2				1,512.4			
Intangible assets with indefinite lives, net (2)		8.9				8.9			
Total other intangible assets, net	\$	1,474.1			\$	1,521.3			

<sup>(1)</sup> In the second quarter of fiscal 2019, CooperSurgical sold an exclusive distribution right to distribute Filshie Clip System in the U.S. for \$21.0 million and recognized a gain of \$19.0 million.

Balances include foreign currency translation adjustments.

As of April 30, 2019, the estimation of amortization expenses for intangible assets with definite lives is as follows:

<u>Fiscal years:</u>	(In millions)
Remainder of 2019	\$ 71.8
2020	135.5
2021	134.2
2022	132.4
2023	130.1
Thereafter	861.2
Total remaining amortization for intangible assets with definite lives	\$ 1,465.2

<sup>(2)</sup> Intangible assets with indefinite lives include trademark and technology intangible assets.

#### Note 6. Debt

( <u>In millions)</u>	April 30, 2019	October 31, 2018
Overdraft and other credit facilities	\$ 54.7	\$ 37.1
Term loans	400.0	_
Less: unamortized debt issuance cost	(0.1)	_
Short-term Debt	\$ 454.6	\$ 37.1
Revolving credit	\$ _	\$ 439.0
Term loans	1,475.0	1,550.0
Other	0.2	0.2
Less: unamortized debt issuance cost	(2.9)	(3.5)
Long-term Debt	\$ 1,472.3	\$ 1,985.7
Total Debt	\$ 1,926.9	\$ 2,022.8

#### \$400 million Term Loan on November 1, 2018

On November 1, 2018, the Company entered into a 364-day, \$400.0 million, senior unsecured term loan agreement by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and PNC Bank, National Association, as administrative agent which matures on October 31, 2019 (the 2018 Term Loan Agreement). The Company used the funds to partially repay outstanding borrowings under the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility. At April 30, 2019, we had \$400.0 million outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan Agreement.

Amounts outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan Agreement will bear interest, at the Company's option, at either the base rate, or the adjusted LIBO rate (each as defined in the 2018 Term Loan Agreement), plus, in each case, an applicable rate of 0.00% in respect of base rate loans and 0.60% in respect of adjusted LIBO rate loans. The weighted average interest rate for the three months and six months ended April 30, 2019 were 3.10% and 3.04%, respectively.

The 2018 Term Loan Agreement contains customary restrictive covenants, as well as financial covenants that require the Company to maintain a certain Total Leverage Ratio and Interest Coverage Ratio (each as defined in the 2018 Term Loan Agreement) consistent with the 2016 Credit Agreement discussed below.

#### \$1.425 billion Term Loan on November 1, 2017

On November 1, 2017, in connection with the PARAGARD acquisition, we entered into a five-year, \$1.425 billion, senior unsecured term loan agreement (the 2017 Term Loan Agreement) by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and DNB Bank ASA, New York Branch, as administrative agent which matures on November 1, 2022. The Company used part of the facility to fund the PARAGARD acquisition and used the remainder of the funds to partially repay outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit agreement.

Amounts outstanding under the 2017 Term Loan Agreement will bear interest, at our option, at either the base rate, or the adjusted LIBO rate (each as defined in the 2017 Term Loan Agreement), plus, in each case, an applicable rate of, between 0.00% and 0.75% in respect of base rate loans and between 1.00% and 1.75% in respect of adjusted LIBO rate loans, in each case in accordance with a pricing grid tied to the Total Leverage Ratio as defined in the 2017 Term Loan Agreement.

The 2017 Term Loan Agreement contains customary restrictive covenants, as well as financial covenants that require the Company to maintain a certain Total Leverage Ratio and Interest Coverage Ratio (each as defined in the 2017 Term Loan Agreement) consistent with the 2016 Credit Agreement discussed below. At April 30, 2019, we had \$1.425 billion outstanding under the 2017 Term Loan Agreement.

### Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement on March 1, 2016

On March 1, 2016, we entered into a Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement (the 2016 Credit Agreement), among the Company, CooperVision International Holding Company, LP, the lenders party thereto and KeyBank National Association, as administrative agent. The 2016 Credit Agreement provides for a multicurrency revolving credit facility in an aggregate

principal amount of \$1.0 billion (the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility) and a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$830.0 million (the 2016 Term Loan Facility), each of which, unless terminated earlier, mature on March 1, 2021. In addition, we have the ability from time to time to request an increase to the size of the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility or establish one or more new term loans under the 2016 Term Loan Facility in an aggregate amount up to \$750.0 million, subject to the discretionary participation of the lenders.

Amounts outstanding under the 2016 Credit Agreement will bear interest, at our option, at either the base rate, or the adjusted LIBO rate or adjusted foreign currency rate (each as defined in the 2016 Credit Agreement), plus, in each case, an applicable rate of between 0.00% and 0.75% in respect of base rate loans and between 1.00% and 1.75% in respect of adjusted LIBO rate or adjusted foreign currency rate loans, in each case in accordance with a pricing grid tied to the Total Leverage Ratio, as defined in the 2016 Credit Agreement.

We pay an annual commitment fee that ranges from 0.125% to 0.25% of the unused portion of the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility depending on certain financial ratios. In addition to the annual commitment fee described above, we are also required to pay certain letter of credit and related fronting fees and other administrative fees pursuant to the terms of the 2016 Credit Agreement.

At April 30, 2019, we had \$50.0 million outstanding under the 2016 Term Loan Facility and \$999.5 million available under the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility.

The 2016 Credit Agreement contains customary restrictive covenants, as well as financial covenants that require us to maintain a certain Total Leverage Ratio and Interest Coverage Ratio (each as defined in the 2016 Credit Agreement):

- Interest Coverage Ratio, as defined, to be at least 3.00 to 1.00 at all times.
- Total Leverage Ratio, as defined, to be no higher than 3.75 to 1.00.

At April 30, 2019, we were in compliance with the Interest Coverage Ratio at 11.17 to 1.00 and the Total Leverage Ratio at 1.99 to 1.00 for 2018 Term Loan Agreement, the 2017 Term Loan Agreement, and the 2016 Credit Agreement. The interest rate on the 2017 and 2016 term loans was 3.75% at April 30, 2019.

Refer to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018 for more details.

#### Note 7. Income Taxes

#### **Recent Tax Legislation**

The 2017 Act was enacted into law on December 22, 2017 and significantly changes existing U.S. tax law. The 2017 Act adopts a territorial tax system, imposes a mandatory one-time transition tax on earnings of foreign subsidiaries that were previously indefinitely reinvested, and reduces the U.S. federal statutory tax rate from 35% to 21%. For second quarter of fiscal 2019, the Company has utilized the enacted U.S. federal statutory tax rate of 21%.

The 2017 Act includes several provisions that are effective for our fiscal 2019: (i) tax on global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI) of foreign subsidiaries, (ii) tax on certain payments between a U.S. corporation and its foreign subsidiaries referred to as the base erosion and anti-abuse tax (BEAT), (iii) limitation on the tax deduction for interest payments, and (iv) expanded limitation on the tax deduction for compensation paid to certain executives.

The 2017 Act was effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. During the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we recorded tax benefit of \$4.4 million in our financial statements to finalize the tax effects of the 2017 Act pursuant to SAB 118. The Company is no longer asserting that earnings from our foreign subsidiaries are indefinitely reinvested.

The 2017 Act imposes a new tax on foreign earnings and profits in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign subsidiaries referred to as GILTI which is effective in fiscal 2019. In accordance with FASB Staff Q&A, Topic 740, No. 5, *Accounting for Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income*, the Company made an accounting policy election to recognize the tax expense related to GILTI in the year the tax is incurred.

#### **Effective Tax Rate**

The Company's effective tax rates were an expense of 4.5% and a benefit of 12.9% for the second quarters of fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018, respectively, and a benefit of 1.7% and an expense of 147.8% for the first six months of fiscal 2019 and 2018, respectively. The increase in our effective tax rate for the second quarter of fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 was primarily due to the inclusion of earnings from our foreign subsidiaries pursuant to the GILTI provisions that became effective in fiscal 2019. The decrease in our effective tax rate for the first six months of fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 was primarily due to the provisional charge of \$202.0 million relating to the 2017 Act that was recorded in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. Our effective tax rate for the first six months of fiscal 2019 was lower than the U.S. statutory rate because of discrete tax benefits and a favorable mix of income from our foreign jurisdictions with lower tax rates. Total discrete tax benefits for the first six months of fiscal 2019 were \$23.1 million primarily relating to settlement of tax audits, revisions to the provisional tax charges relating to the 2017 Act, and excess tax benefits from share-based compensation. Our effective tax rate for the first six months of fiscal 2018 was higher than the U.S. statutory rate because of the discrete tax expense relating to the 2017 Act, which was partially offset by a favorable mix of income from our foreign jurisdictions with lower tax rates and an excess tax benefit from share-based compensation.

We recognize the benefit from a tax position only if it is more likely than not that the position would be sustained upon audit based solely on the technical merits of the tax position. As of April 30, 2019, and October 31, 2018, Cooper had unrecognized tax benefits of \$49.1 million and \$68.9 million, respectively. The decrease is primarily related to settling prior year tax audits, partially offset by additions to current period transfer pricing reserves. It is our policy to recognize interest and penalties directly related to income taxes as additional income tax expense. It is reasonably possible that \$3.1 million of unrecognized tax benefits could be settled during the next twelve months.

The Company is subject to U.S. Federal income tax examinations for fiscal 2015 through 2018 and the Internal Revenue Service is currently auditing our U.S. Consolidated Corporation Income Tax Returns for fiscal 2015 and 2016. The Company remains subject to income tax examinations in other significant tax jurisdictions including the United Kingdom, Japan, France and Australia for the tax years 2015 through 2018.

#### Note 8. Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Periods Ended April 30,	 Three I	Months Six Months					
(In millions, except per share amounts)	2019		2018		2019		2018
Net income (loss)	\$ 122.4	\$	60.9	\$	225.5	\$	(61.6)
Basic:							
Weighted average common shares	 49.4		49.1		49.3		49.0
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ 2.48	\$	1.24	\$	4.57	\$	(1.26)
Diluted:							
Weighted average common shares	49.4		49.1		49.3		49.0
Effect of potential dilutive shares	0.6		0.5		0.6		_
Diluted weighted average common shares*	50.0		49.6		49.9		49.0
Diluted earnings (loss) per share attributable to Cooper stockholders	\$ 2.45	\$	1.23	\$	4.52	\$	(1.26)

<sup>\*</sup>The number of diluted weighted average common shares used to calculate fiscal 2018 six months diluted loss per share excludes all potentially dilutive instrument because they would be antidilutive due to the net loss position.

The following table sets forth stock options to purchase Cooper's common stock and restricted stock units that were not included in the diluted earnings per share calculation because their effect would have been antidilutive for the periods presented:

Periods Ended April 30,	Three	Mon	iths	Six M	lonths
(In thousands, except exercise prices)	2019		2018	2019	2018
Number of stock option shares excluded	198		199	322	1,145
Range of exercise prices	\$ 254.77	\$	229.66	\$226.30-\$254.77	\$15.83-\$229.66
Numbers of restricted stock units excluded	25		81	26	575

#### Note 9. Share-Based Compensation Plans

Cooper has several share-based compensation plans that are described in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. The compensation expense and related income tax benefit recognized in our consolidated condensed financial statements for share-based awards were as follows:

Periods Ended April 30,	Th	ee Months	Six Months			
(In millions)	2019	2018	2019	2018		
Selling, general and administrative expense	\$ 6.	\$ 12.8	\$ 15.3	\$ 23.6		
Cost of sales	1.	0.3	2.9	1.6		
Research and development expense	0.	0.5	1.9	1.1		
Total share-based compensation expense	\$ 8.	\$ 13.6	\$ 20.1	\$ 26.3		
Related income tax benefit	\$ 1.	\$ 3.1	\$ 2.9	\$ 5.6		

### **Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

On March 18, 2019, the Company received stockholder approval of the Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP"). The first offering period is for U.S. employees and is expected to begin on November 4, 2019. The purpose of the ESPP is to provide eligible employees of the Company with the opportunity to acquire shares of common stock at 85% of the market price on the last business day of each offering period by means of accumulated payroll deductions. Payroll deductions will be limited to maximum of 15% of the employee's eligible compensation, not to exceed \$21,250 in any one calendar year. The ESPP would initially authorize the issuance of 1,000,000 shares of common stock. These shares will be made available from shares of common stock reacquired by the Company as Treasury Stock. At April 30, 2019, there were approximately 3.6 million Treasury shares.

### Note 10. Stockholders' Equity

### Analysis of Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income:

( <u>In millions)</u>	eign Currency ation Adjustment	Mir	imum Pension Liability	 Total
Balance at October 31, 2017	\$ (353.7)	\$	(21.6)	\$ (375.3)
Gross change in value during the year ended October 31, 2018	(58.5)		11.0	(47.5)
Tax effect for the period	_		(3.1)	(3.1)
ASU 2018-02 adoption <sup>(1)</sup>	_		(4.8)	(4.8)
Balance at October 31, 2018	\$ (412.2)	\$	(18.5)	\$ (430.7)
Gross change in value during the six months ended April 30, 2019	14.1		_	14.1
Balance at April 30, 2019	\$ (398.1)	\$	(18.5)	\$ (416.6)

Represents reclassification to retained earnings from adoption of ASU 2018-02. Refer to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018 for more details.

#### **Share Repurchases**

In December 2011, our Board of Directors authorized the 2012 Share Repurchase Program and through subsequent amendments, the most recent in March 2017, the total repurchase authorization was increased from \$500.0 million to \$1.0

billion of the Company's common stock. This program has no expiration date and may be discontinued at any time. Purchases under the 2012 Share Repurchase Program are subject to a review of the circumstances in place at the time and may be made from time to time as permitted by securities laws and other legal requirements.

We did not repurchase shares in the second quarter of fiscal 2019. During the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we repurchased 24.5 thousand shares of the Company's common stock for \$6.1 million, at an average purchase price of \$248.70 per share. We did not repurchase shares during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. At April 30, 2019, \$557.4 million remains authorized for repurchase under the program.

#### **Dividends**

We paid a semiannual dividend of approximately \$1.5 million or 3 cents per share on February 8, 2019, to stockholders of record on January 22, 2019.

#### Note 11. Fair Value Measurements

Accounting standards define fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. An asset's or liability's level is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Assets and liabilities carried at fair value are valued and disclosed in one of the following three levels of the valuation hierarchy:

- Level 1: Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: Observable market-based inputs or unobservable inputs that are corroborated by market data.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs reflecting the reporting entity's own assumptions.

At April 30, 2019 and October 31, 2018, the carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, prepaid expense and other current assets, lines of credit, accounts payable and other current liabilities approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of such instruments and the ability to obtain financing on similar terms.

The carrying value of our revolving credit facility and term loans approximates fair value estimated based on current market rates (Level 2). The Company did not have any derivative assets or liabilities that may include interest rate swaps, cross currency swaps or foreign currency forward contracts as of April 30, 2019 and October 31, 2018.

#### Nonrecurring fair value measurements

The Company uses fair value measures when determining assets and liabilities acquired in an acquisition as described in Note 3. Acquisitions which are considered a Level 3 measurement. The Company also used fair value measures to allocate goodwill upon the split of our reporting units as discussed in Note 5. Intangible Assets which was considered a Level 3 measurement.

#### Note 12. Employee Benefits

Cooper's Retirement Income Plan (the Plan), a defined benefit plan, covers substantially all full-time United States employees. Our contributions are designed to fund normal cost on a current basis and to fund the estimated prior service cost of benefit improvements. The unit credit actuarial cost method is used to determine the annual cost. Cooper pays the entire cost of the Plan and funds such costs as they accrue. Virtually all of the assets of the Plan are comprised of equities and participation in equity and fixed income funds.

Our results of operations for the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 and 2018, reflect the following components of net periodic pension costs:

Periods Ended April 30,	 Three Months					Six Months	
( <u>In millions)</u>	2019		2018		2019		2018
Service cost	\$ 2.7	\$	2.7	\$	5.4	\$	5.4
Interest cost	1.3		1.3		2.5		2.5
Expected return on plan assets	(2.3)		(2.3)		(4.6)		(4.6)
Recognized net actuarial loss	0.4		0.4		8.0		8.0
Net periodic pension cost	\$ 2.1	\$	2.1	\$	4.1	\$	4.1

We contributed \$2.5 million to the Plan in the first half of fiscal 2019 and expect to contribute \$7.5 million during the remainder of fiscal 2019. We contributed \$2.5 million to the Plan in the first half of fiscal 2018. The expected rate of return on Plan assets for determining net periodic pension cost is 8%.

### Note 13. Contingencies

Since March 2015, over 50 putative class action complaints were filed by contact lens consumers alleging that contact lens manufacturers, in conjunction with their respective Unilateral Pricing Policy (UPP), conspired to reach agreements between each other and certain distributors and retailers regarding the prices at which certain contact lenses could be sold to consumers. The plaintiffs are seeking damages against CooperVision, Inc., other contact lens manufacturers,

distributors and retailers, in various courts around the United States. In June 2015, all of the class action cases were consolidated and transferred to the United States District Court for the Middle District of Florida. In August 2017, CooperVision entered into a settlement agreement with the plaintiffs, without any admission of liability, to settle all claims against CooperVision. In July 2018, the Court approved the plaintiffs' motion for preliminary approval of the settlement, and the Company paid the \$3.0 million settlement amount into an escrow account. The settlement remains subject to final Court approval at a future hearing to be set by the Court.

The Company is involved in various lawsuits, claims and other legal matters from time to time that arise in the ordinary course of conducting business, including matters involving our products, intellectual property, supplier relationships, distributors, competitor relationships, employees and other matters. The Company does not believe that the ultimate resolution of these proceedings or claims pending against it could have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations. At each reporting period, the Company evaluates whether or not a potential loss amount or a potential range of loss is probable and reasonably estimable under ASC 450, *Contingencies*. Legal fees are expensed as incurred.

#### Note 14. Business Segment Information

Cooper uses operating income, as presented in our financial reports, as the primary measure of segment profitability. We do not allocate costs from corporate functions to segment operating income. Items below operating income are not considered when measuring the profitability of a segment. We use the same accounting policies to generate segment results as we do for our consolidated results.

Total identifiable assets are those used in continuing operations except cash and cash equivalents, which we include as corporate assets.

#### Segment information:

Periods Ended April 30,	Three Months			Six Months			
( <u>In millions)</u>		2019		2018	2019		2018
CooperVision net sales by category:							
Toric lens	\$	155.3	\$	150.8	301.3		288.6
Multifocal lens		49.7		49.1	98.7		96.1
Single-use sphere lens		135.3		124.4	267.3		240.7
Non single-use sphere and other		143.9		143.2	287.0		286.9
Total CooperVision net sales		484.2		467.5	954.3		912.3
CooperSurgical net sales by category:							
Office and surgical procedures		105.7		97.9	201.4		186.0
Fertility		64.4		65.9	126.7		123.0
CooperSurgical net sales		170.1		163.8	328.1		309.0
Total net sales	\$	654.3	\$	631.3	\$ 1,282.4	\$	1,221.3
Operating income:							
CooperVision	\$	125.5	\$	123.5	\$ 241.7	\$	235.8
CooperSurgical		31.1		(29.8)	38.3		(39.2)
Corporate		(9.7)		(19.0)	(22.2)		(31.8)
Total operating income		146.9		74.7	257.8		164.8
Interest expense		18.5		18.7	36.6		37.1
Other expense (income), net		0.3		2.0	(0.7)		(1.1)
Income before income taxes	\$	128.1	\$	54.0	\$ 221.9	\$	128.8

( <u>In millions)</u>	Ap	oril 30, 2019	October 31, 2018	
Total identifiable assets:				
CooperVision	\$	3,833.3	\$	3,746.0
CooperSurgical		2,191.4		2,201.7
Corporate		178.7		165.1
Total	\$	6,203.4	\$	6,112.8

### Geographic information:

Periods Ended April 30,	 Three Months Six Mo				lonths		
(In millions)	2019		2018		2019		2018
Net sales to unaffiliated customers by country of domicile:							
United States	\$ 305.9	\$	293.2	\$	584.9	\$	554.6
Europe	209.5		210.4		419.2		413.8
Rest of world	138.9		127.7		278.3		252.9
Total	\$ 654.3	\$	631.3	\$	1,282.4	\$	1,221.3

( <u>In millions)</u>	Apr	ril 30, 2019	October 31, 2018	
Net property, plant and equipment by country of domicile:				
United States	\$	558.7	\$	516.7
Europe		345.6		340.7
Rest of world		128.4		118.6
Total	\$	1,032.7	\$	976.0

Note numbers refer to "Notes to Consolidated Condensed Financial Statements" in Item 1, Unaudited Financial Statements.

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These include statements relating to plans, prospects, goals, strategies, future actions, events or performance and other statements which are other than statements of historical fact, including all statements regarding acquisitions including the acquired companies' financial position, market position, product development and business strategy, expected cost synergies, expected timing and benefits of the transaction, difficulties in integrating entities or operations, as well as estimates of our and the acquired entities' future expenses, sales and earnings per share are forward-looking. In addition, all statements regarding anticipated growth in our revenue, anticipated effects of any product recalls, anticipated market conditions, planned product launches and expected results of operations and integration of any acquisition are forward-looking. To identify these statements, look for words like "believes," "outlook," "probable," "expects," "may," "will," "should," "could," "seeks," "intends," "plans," "estimates" or "anticipates" and similar words or phrases. Forward-looking statements necessarily depend on assumptions, data or methods that may be incorrect or imprecise and are subject to risks and uncertainties. Among the factors that could cause our actual results and future actions to differ materially from those described in forward-looking statements are:

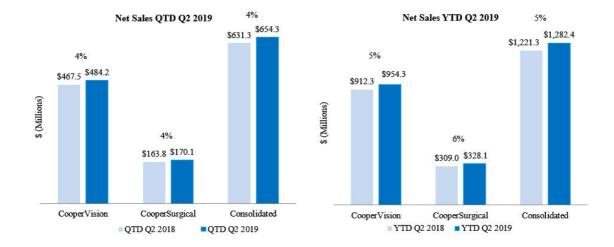
- Adverse changes in global political and economic conditions, and related uncertainty caused by the United Kingdom's election to withdraw from the European Union and its potential impact on, among other things, the movement of goods and materials in our supply chain, additional regulatory approvals and requirements, and increased tariffs and duties.
- Adverse changes in the global or regional general business, political and economic conditions, including the impact of continuing uncertainty and
  instability of certain countries, such as China, that could adversely affect our global markets, and the potential adverse economic impact and related
  uncertainty caused by these items, including but not limited to, escalating global trade barriers including additional tariffs.
- Foreign currency exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations including the risk of fluctuations in the value of foreign currencies or interest rates that would decrease our revenues and earnings.
- Changes in tax laws or their interpretation and changes in statutory tax rates, including but not limited to, the U.S., the United Kingdom and other countries may affect our taxation of earnings recognized in foreign jurisdictions and/or negatively impact our effective tax rate.
- Our existing indebtedness and associated interest expense, most of which is variable and impacted by rate increases, which could adversely affect our financial health or limit our ability to borrow additional funds.
- Acquisition-related adverse effects including the failure to successfully obtain the anticipated revenues, margins and earnings benefits of
  acquisitions, integration delays or costs and the requirement to record significant adjustments to the preliminary fair value of assets acquired and
  liabilities assumed within the measurement period, required regulatory approvals for an acquisition not being obtained or being delayed or subject to
  conditions that are not anticipated, adverse impacts of changes to accounting controls and reporting procedures, contingent liabilities or
  indemnification obligations, increased leverage and lack of access to available financing (including financing for the acquisition or refinancing of
  debt owed by us on a timely basis and on reasonable terms).
- Compliance costs and potential liability in connection with U.S. and foreign laws and health care regulations pertaining to privacy and security of third- party information, such as HIPAA in the U.S. and the General Data Protection Regulation requirements in Europe, including but not limited to those resulting from data security breaches.
- A major disruption in the operations of our manufacturing, accounting and financial reporting, research and development, distribution facilities or raw material supply chain due to integration of acquisitions, natural disasters or other causes.

- A major disruption in the operations of our manufacturing, accounting and financial reporting, research and development or distribution facilities due
  to technological problems, including any related to our information systems maintenance, enhancements or new system deployments, integrations or
  upgrades.
- Disruptions in supplies of raw materials, particularly components used to manufacture our silicone hydrogel lenses.
- New U.S. and foreign government laws and regulations, and changes in existing laws, regulations and enforcement guidance, which affect areas of
  our operations including, but not limited to, those affecting the health care industry, including the contact lens industry specifically and the medical
  device or pharmaceutical industries generally.
- Legal costs, insurance expenses, settlement costs and the risk of an adverse decision, prohibitive injunction or settlement related to product liability, patent infringement or other litigation.
- Limitations on sales following product introductions due to poor market acceptance.
- New competitors, product innovations or technologies, including but not limited to, technological advances by competitors, new products and patents attained by competitors, and competitors' expansion through acquisitions.
- Reduced sales, loss of customers and costs and expenses related to product recalls and warning letters.
- Failure to receive, or delays in receiving, regulatory approvals for products.
- Failure of our customers and end users to obtain adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors for our products and services.
- The requirement to provide for a significant liability or to write off, or accelerate depreciation on, a significant asset, including goodwill, other
  intangible assets and idle manufacturing facilities and equipment.
- The success of our research and development activities and other start-up projects.
- Dilution to earnings per share from acquisitions or issuing stock.
- Impact and costs incurred from changes in accounting standards and policies.
- Environmental risks, including increasing environmental legislation and the broader impacts of climate change.
- Other events described in our Securities and Exchange Commission filings, including the "Business" and "Risk Factors" sections in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018, as such Risk Factors may be updated in quarterly filings.

We caution investors that forward-looking statements reflect our analysis only on their stated date. We disclaim any intent to update them except as required by law.

#### **Results of Operations**

In this section, we discuss the results of our operations for the second quarter of fiscal 2019 ended April 30, 2019 and the six months then ended and compare them with the same periods of fiscal 2018. We discuss our cash flows and current financial condition under "Capital Resources and Liquidity." Within the tables presented, percentages are calculated based on the underlying whole-dollar amounts and, therefore, may not recalculate exactly from the rounded numbers used for disclosure purposes.



#### **Second Quarter Highlights**

- Gross profit \$432.6 million, up 7% from \$404.5 million in the prior year period
- Operating income \$146.9 million, up 97% from \$74.7 million in the prior year period
- Diluted earnings per share of \$2.45, up 99% from \$1.23 per share in the prior year period
- Cash provided by operations \$214.8 million, compared to \$170.8 million in the prior year period.

### Six Months Highlights

- Gross profit \$851.1 million, up 10% from \$775.4 million in the prior year period
  - Operating income \$257.8 million, up 56% from \$164.8 million in the prior year period
- Diluted earnings per share of \$4.52, up from \$1.26 diluted loss per share in the prior year period
- Cash provided by operations \$316.6 million, compared to \$197.1 million in the prior year period.

#### Outlook

Overall, we remain optimistic about the long-term prospects for the worldwide contact lens and general health care markets. However, events affecting the economy as a whole, including but not limited to the uncertainty and instability of global markets driven by foreign currency volatility, changes in tax legislation, debt concerns, the uncertainty caused by the United Kingdom's upcoming withdrawal from the European Union, global trade barriers including additional tariffs and the trend of consolidations within the health care industry, impact our current performance and continue to represent a risk to our future performance.

CooperVision - We compete in the worldwide contact lens market with our spherical, toric and multifocal contact lenses offered in a variety of materials including using silicone hydrogel Aquaform® technology and phosphorylcholine technology (PC) Technology™. We believe that there will be lower contact lens wearer dropout rates as technology improves and enhances the wearing experience through a combination of improved designs and materials and the growth of preferred modalities such as single-use and monthly wearing options. Recent acquisitions also expanded CooperVision's access to myopia management markets with new products, such as orthokeratology (ortho-k), specialty contact lenses and oxygen permeable rigid contact lens material. CooperVision is focused on greater worldwide market penetration using recently introduced products, and we continue to expand our presence in existing and emerging markets, including through acquisitions.

CooperVision acquired the following entity during the six months ended April 30, 2019:

• Blanchard Contact Lenses on December 28, 2018 - a privately-held scleral lens company, which expands CooperVision's specialty and scleral lens portfolio.

CooperVision acquired the following entities during the six months ended April 30, 2018:

- Blueyes on January 4, 2018 a long-standing distribution partner, which had a leading position in the distribution of contact lenses to the optical and pharmacy sector in Israel
- Paragon Vision Sciences on December 1, 2017 a leading provider of orthokeratology (ortho-k) specialty contact lenses and oxygen permeable rigid contact lens materials.

Our ability to compete successfully with a full range of silicone hydrogel products is an important factor to achieving our desired future levels of sales growth and profitability. CooperVision manufactures and markets a wide variety of silicone hydrogel contact lenses. Our daily silicone hydrogel franchises, clariti<sup>®</sup> and MyDay<sup>®</sup>, remain a focus as we expect increasing demand for these products, as well as future single-use products as the global contact lens market continues to shift in this direction. Outside of dailies, the Biofinity<sup>®</sup> and Avaira Vitality<sup>®</sup> product families comprise our focus in the FRP, or frequent replacement product, market which encompasses the 2-week and monthly modalities. Included in this segment are unique products such as Biofinity Energys<sup>®</sup>, which helps individuals with digital eye fatigue.

CooperSurgical - Our CooperSurgical business competes in the general health care market with a focus on advancing the health of women, babies and families through a diversified portfolio of products and services focusing on women's health, fertility, diagnostics and contraception. CooperSurgical has established its market presence and distribution system by developing products and acquiring companies, products and services that complement its business model

CooperSurgical acquired the following entity during the six months ended April 30, 2019:

• Incisive Surgical Inc. on December 31, 2018 - a privately-held U.S. medical device company that develops mechanical surgical solutions for skin closure.

CooperSurgical acquired the following entities during the six months ended April 30, 2018:

- LifeGlobal Group on April 3, 2018 a privately held company that specializes primarily in IVF media. LifeGlobal's product categories include media products, IVF laboratory air filtration products and dishware
- PARAGARD on November 1, 2017 CooperSurgical acquired the assets of the PARAGARD IUD business from Teva for \$1.1 billion. PARAGARD broadened and strengthened CooperSurgical's women's health product portfolio and it is the only non-hormonal, long lasting, reversible contraceptive option approved by the FDA and available in

the United States. IUDs represent a large and growing segment of the Long Acting Reversible Contraceptive market.

We intend to continue investing in CooperSurgical's business with the goal of expanding our integrated solutions model within the areas of women's health, fertility, diagnostics and contraception.

*Capital Resources* - At April 30, 2019, we had \$104.6 million in unrestricted cash, primarily held outside the United States, and \$999.5 million available under our 2016 Revolving Credit Facility (as defined below). Term loans of \$1,875.0 million remained outstanding at April 30, 2019.

On November 1, 2018, the Company entered into a 364-day, \$400.0 million, senior unsecured term loan agreement by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and PNC Bank, National Association, as administrative agent which matures on October 31, 2019 (the 2018 Term Loan Agreement). The Company used the funds to partially repay outstanding borrowings under the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility. At April 30, 2019, we had \$400.0 million outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan Agreement.

On November 1, 2017, we entered into a \$1.425 billion syndicated Term Loan Agreement (the 2017 Term Loan Agreement) which matures on November 1, 2022, to fund the acquisition of PARAGARD, to partially repay outstanding amounts under the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility, and for general corporate purposes. At April 30, 2019, we had \$1.425 billion outstanding under the 2017 Term Loan Agreement.

On March 1, 2016, we entered into a syndicated revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement (the 2016 Credit Agreement). This agreement, maturing on March 1, 2021, provides for a multi-currency revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.0 billion (the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility) and a term loan facility in the aggregate principal amount of \$830.0 million (the 2016 Term Loan Facility). At April 30, 2019, we had \$50.0 million outstanding under the 2016 Term Loan Facility. See Note 6. Debt of the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

The Company believes that current cash, cash equivalents and future cash flow from operating activities will be sufficient to meet the Company's anticipated cash needs, including working capital needs, capital expenditures and contractual obligations for at least 12 months from the issuance date of the financial statements included in this quarterly report. To the extent additional funds are necessary to meet our liquidity needs such as that for acquisitions, share repurchases, cash dividends or other activities as we execute our business strategy, we anticipate that additional funds will be obtained through the incurrence of additional indebtedness, additional equity financings or a combination of these potential sources of funds; however, such financing may not be available on favorable terms, or at all.

#### Selected Statistical Information - Percentage of Net Sales

		Three Months					
	Percentage	of Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change in	Percentage	e of Sales	2019 vs 2018 - % Change in	
Periods Ended April 30,	2019	2018	Absolute Values	2019	2018	Absolute Values	
Net sales	100%	100%	4 %	100 %	100%	5 %	
Cost of sales	34%	36%	(2)%	34 %	37%	(3)%	
Gross profit	66%	64%	7 %	66 %	63%	10 %	
Selling, general and administrative expense	38%	39%	— %	39 %	39%	5 %	
Research and development expense	3%	3%	1 %	3 %	3%	6 %	
Amortization of intangibles	6%	6%	— %	6 %	6%	1 %	
Impairment of intangibles	—%	4%	— %	—%	2%	— %	
Gain on sale of an intangible	3%	%	— %	1 %	—%	— %	
Operating income	22%	12%	97 %	20 %	13%	56 %	

### **Net Sales Growth by Business Unit**

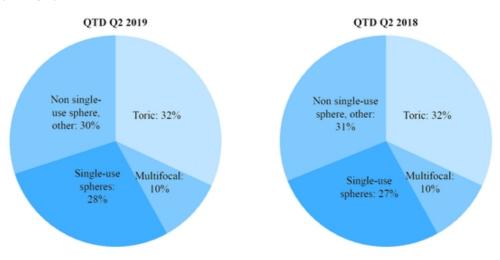
Periods Ended April 30,		Three	Mor	iths			Six	Mon	ths	
(\$ in millions)	 2019	2018	Iı	ıcrease	2019 vs 2018 % Change	2019	2018		Increase	2019 vs 2018 % Change
CooperVision	\$ 484.2	\$ 467.5	\$	16.7	4%	\$ 954.3	\$ 912.3	\$	42.0	5%
CooperSurgical	170.1	163.8		6.3	4%	328.1	309.0		19.1	6%
Net sales	\$ 654.3	\$ 631.3	\$	23.0	4%	\$ 1,282.4	\$ 1,221.3	\$	61.1	5%

### **CooperVision Net Sales**

The contact lens market has two major product categories:

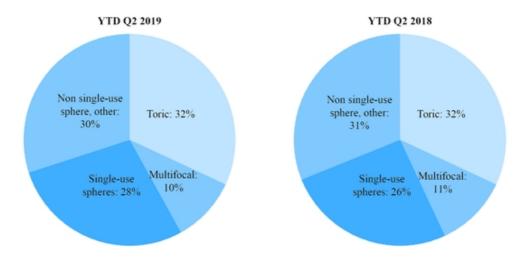
- · Spherical lenses including lenses that correct near- and farsightedness uncomplicated by more complex visual defects
- Toric and multifocal lenses including lenses that, in addition to correcting near- and farsightedness, address more complex visual defects such as astigmatism and presbyopia by adding optical properties of cylinder and axis, which correct for irregularities in the shape of the cornea.

### **CooperVision Net Sales by Category**



Three Months Ended April 30,

(\$ in millions)	2019	2018	2019 vs 2018 % Change
Toric	\$ 155.3	150.8	3%
Multifocal	49.7	49.1	1%
Single-use spheres	135.3	124.4	9%
Non single-use sphere, other	143.9	143.2	1%
	\$ 484.2	467.5	4%



#### Six Months Ended April 30,

(\$ in millions)	2019	2018	2019 vs 2018 % Change
Toric	\$ 301.3	288.6	4%
Multifocal	98.7	96.1	3%
Single-use spheres	267.3	240.7	11%
Non single-use sphere, other	287.0	286.9	—%
	\$ 954.3	912.3	5%

In the three months and six months ended April 30, 2019:

- Toric and multifocal lenses grew primarily through the success of Biofinity, clariti and MyDay
- Single-use sphere lenses growth was primarily attributed to clariti and MyDay lenses
- Non-single-use spheres increased in three months ended and remained relatively flat in six months ended, compared to fiscal 2018 due to higher Biofinity sales, partially offset by the negative impact of foreign exchange rates
- "Other" products primarily include lens care which represent approximately 2% of net sales in the three and six months ended, compared to 3% in prior year comparative periods
- Increased sales of silicone hydrogel products were partially offset by lower sales of older hydrogel products. Total silicone hydrogel products grew 9% and 10% in three and six months ended, respectively, representing 71% of net sales in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to 68% in the three and six months ended April 30, 2018
- Foreign exchange rates negatively impacted sales by approximately \$22.3 million and \$35.6 million in the three and six months ended, respectively, primarily attributable to the Euro and British Pound
- Sales growth was primarily driven by increases in the volume of lenses sold. Average realized prices by product did not materially influence sales growth.

### CooperVision Net Sales by Geography

CooperVision competes in the worldwide soft contact lens market and services in three primary regions: the Americas, EMEA (Europe, Middle East and Africa) and Asia Pacific.

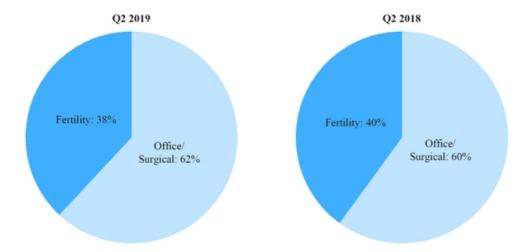
Periods Ended April 30,		7	Three Months			Six Months	
(\$ in millions)	2019		2018	2019 vs 2018 % Change	 2019	2018	2019 vs 2018 % Change
Americas	\$ 193.4	\$	183.6	5 %	\$ 369.4	\$ 352.8	5%
EMEA	181.1		183.3	(1)%	365.4	361.2	1%
Asia Pacific	109.7		100.6	9 %	219.5	198.3	11%
	\$ 484.2	\$	467.5	4 %	\$ 954.3	\$ 912.3	5%

CooperVision's regional growth in Americas and Asia Pacific was primarily attributable to market gains of silicone hydrogel contact lenses. However, the negative impact of foreign exchange rates resulted in reduction of EMEA growth. Refer to CooperVision Net Sales by Category above for further discussion.

#### **CooperSurgical Net Sales by Category**

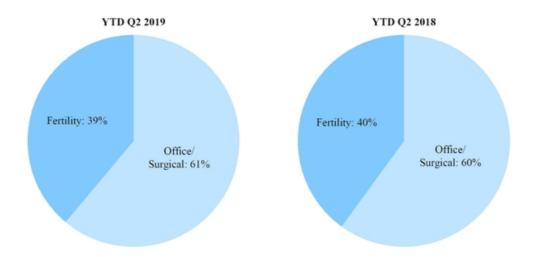
CooperSurgical supplies the family health care market with a diversified portfolio of products and services. Our office and surgical offerings include products that facilitate surgical and non-surgical procedures that are commonly performed primarily by obstetricians and gynecologists in hospitals, surgical centers, fertility clinics and medical offices. Fertility offerings include highly specialized products and services that target the IVF process, including diagnostics testing with a goal to make fertility treatment safer, more efficient and convenient.

The chart below shows the percentage of net sales of office and surgical procedures and fertility.



Three Months Ended April 30,

(\$ in millions)	2019	2018	2019 vs 2018 % Change
Office and surgical procedures	\$ 105.7	97.9	8 %
Fertility	\$ 64.4	65.9	(2)%
	\$ 170.1	163.8	4 %



#### Six Months Ended April 30,

(\$ in millions)	 2019	2018	2019 vs 2018 % Change
Office and surgical products	\$ 201.4	186.0	8%
Fertility	\$ 126.7	123.0	3%
	\$ 328.1	309.0	6%

In the three and six months ended April 30, 2019:

- Office and surgical procedures increased compared to prior year periods due to continued growth in PARAGARD and surgical products, primarily Uterine Manipulators, Surgical Retractors and recently acquired products of Incisive Surgical, partially offset by decrease in revenue on Filshie Clip system. On February 1, 2019, the Company agreed to the early termination of an exclusive distribution agreement which had given CooperSurgical the rights to distribute the Filshie Clip System in the United States.
- In the three months ended April 30, 2019, Fertility net sales decreased due to the exit of the carrier screening and non-invasive prenatal testing (NIPT) product lines on June 1, 2018. However, Fertility net sales increased in six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, primarily due to increased sales of IVF consumables, IVF equipment and LifeGlobal products, partially offset by a decrease in diagnostics revenue
- Unit growth and product mix positively impacted sales growth.

#### **Gross Profit**

Gross Profit Percentage of Net Sales	Three Mo	onths	Six Months			
Periods Ended April 30,	2019	2018	2019	2018		
CooperVision	66%	67%	66%	66%		
CooperSurgical	67%	57%	68%	55%		
Consolidated	66%	64%	66%	63%		

CooperVision's gross margin decreased in the three months and remained relatively flat in the six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to:

- the unfavorable impact to revenue from exchange rate fluctuations, primarily attributable to the Euro and British Pound; and product mix;
- \$3.6 million and \$4.7 million of acquisition, integration and manufacturing related cost;

partially offset by an increase in sales of higher margin products including Biofinity.

CooperSurgical's increase in gross margin in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to:

- · an increase in sales of PARAGARD IUD product and inclusion of LifeGlobal products with higher gross margin;
- · partially offset by \$4.1 million and \$8.3 million of acquisition, integration and manufacturing related costs
- three and six months ended April 30, 2018 included \$18.4 million and \$35.4 million, respectively, of PARAGARD inventory step-up charges.

#### Selling, General and Administrative Expense (SGA)

Three Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales		2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
CooperVision	1	69.0	35%	\$ 164.1	35%	3 %
CooperSurgical		68.1	10%	64.8	40%	5 %
Corporate		9.7	_	19.0	_	(49)%
	\$ 2	46.8	38%	\$ 247.9	39%	— %
			=		=	
Six Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales		2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
		Sales		<b>2018</b> \$ 322.0	Sales	
(\$ in millions)	\$ 3	Sales 37.7 3			Sales 35%	% Change
( <u>\$ in millions)</u> CooperVision	\$ 3	Sales 37.7 3 3 3 4 4 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	35%	\$ 322.0	Sales 35% 39%	% Change 5 %

CooperVision's SGA increased in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to investments to support our long-term objectives, including increased headcount in SGA, investments in information technology and higher distribution expenses to support revenue growth. CooperVision's SGA in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 included \$2.1 million and \$4.5 million of integration and third-party consulting costs, respectively. CooperVision's SGA in the prior year periods included \$2.8 million and \$5.3 million of integration and third-party consulting costs, in the three and six months ended April 30, 2018, respectively.

The increases in CooperSurgical's SGA in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 was primarily due to higher PARAGARD advertising and marketing expenses. CooperSurgical's SGA in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019, included \$4.0 million and \$12.4 million of primarily acquisition and integration expenses of acquired companies, as well as third-party consulting costs. CooperSurgical's SGA in the prior year periods included \$8.6 million and \$14.8 million of primarily acquisition and integration expenses of acquired companies, including legal and professional fees, in the three and six months ended April 30, 2018, respectively.

The Corporate SGA decreased in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to \$6.2 million of compensation costs related to executives' retirements in fiscal 2018.

#### Research and Development Expense (R&D)

Three Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
CooperVision	\$ 12.9	3%	\$ 12.9	3%	—%
CooperSurgical	 8.1	5%	7.9	5%	2%
	\$ 21.0	3%	\$ 20.8	3%	1%
			 _		
Six Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	 2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
	\$ 2019 26.5	Sales	\$ 2018 25.1		
( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	\$ 	Sales	\$ 	Sales	% Change

In the three months and six months ended April 30, 2019:

- CooperVision's R&D increased in absolute dollars in the six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, mainly due to increased costs
  from acquisitions and clinical studies. As a percentage of sales, R&D expense remained flat. CooperVision's R&D activities are primarily focused on
  the development of contact lenses, manufacturing technology and process enhancements
- The increase in CooperSurgical's R&D were primarily due to acquisitions, increased investment and activities in developing new products and services and upgrades of existing products. As a percentage of sales, R&D expense remained flat. CooperSurgical's R&D activities include diagnostics, IVF product development and the design and upgrade of surgical procedure devices.

#### **Amortization Expense**

Three Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
CooperVision	\$ 10.8	2%	\$ 10.9	2%	(2)%
CooperSurgical	26.1	15%	25.8	16%	1 %
	\$ 36.9	6%	\$ 36.7	6%	— %
Six Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
	\$ 2019 21.2		\$ 2018		
( <u>\$ in millions</u> )	\$	Sales	\$ 	Sales	% Change

CooperVision and CooperSurgical's amortization expense remained relatively flat in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019.

### **Impairment of Intangible Assets**

In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, CooperSurgical recognized an impairment charge of \$24.4 million on the intangible assets acquired from Recombine Inc. In fiscal 2016, CooperSurgical acquired Recombine Inc., a clinical genetic testing company specializing in carrier screening. In connection with the impairment charge, on June 1, 2018, CooperSurgical announced the exit of the carrier screening business, along with the non-invasive prenatal testing (NIPT) product lines. Both product lines were categorized in Fertility.

#### Gain on Sale of an Intangible Asset

In the second quarter of fiscal 2019, CooperSurgical sold an exclusive distribution right for \$21.0 million and recognized a gain of \$19.0 million.

#### **Operating Income (Loss)**

Three Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
CooperVision	\$ 125.5	26%	\$ 123.5	26 %	2%
CooperSurgical	31.1	18%	(29.8)	(18)%	204%
Corporate	(9.7)	_	(19.0)	_	49%
	\$ 146.9	22%	\$ 74.7	12 %	97%
Six Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
	\$ <b>2019</b> 241.7		\$ 2018		
(\$ in millions)	\$ 	Sales	\$ 	Sales	% Change
( <u>\$ in millions</u> ) CooperVision	\$ 241.7	Sales 25%	\$ 235.8	Sales 26 %	% Change

CooperVision operating income remained relatively flat as a percentage of net sales and increased in absolute dollars in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to improved sales of higher margin products, including Biofinity, partially offset by the negative impact of foreign exchange rates.

CooperSurgical operating income increased in the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, due to increase in sales of higher margin products, gain of \$19.0 million on sale of an intangible asset, as discussed above, and recent acquisitions. CooperSurgical operating income in the three and six months ended April 30, 2018 included \$18.4 million and \$35.4 million, respectively, of PARAGARD inventory step up charges and an intangible asset impairment charge of \$24.4 million.

Corporate operating loss decreased primarily due to higher compensation costs related to executives' retirements which impacted the prior year periods.

On a consolidated basis, operating income increased due to the factors above.

### Interest Expense

Three Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
Interest expense	\$ 18.5	3%	\$ 18.7	3%	(1)%
Six Months Ended April 30, ( <u>\$ in millions)</u>	2019	% Net Sales	2018	% Net Sales	2019 vs 2018 % Change
Interest expense	\$ 36.6	3%	\$ 37.1	3%	(1)%

Interest expense remained relatively flat as a percentage of net sales and decreased in absolute dollar primarily due to lower average debt balances as a result of repayments, partially offset by higher interest rates.

#### Other Expense (Income), Net

Periods Ended April 30,	Three Months					Six Months					
(\$ in millions)	2019		20	18		2019		2018			
Foreign exchange loss (gain)	\$	0.4	\$	2.1	\$	(0.1)	\$	(1.0)			
Other, net		(0.1)		(0.1)		(0.6)		(0.1)			
	\$	0.3	\$	2.0	\$	(0.7)	\$	(1.1)			

Foreign exchange loss (gain) primarily resulted from the revaluation and settlement of foreign currencies-denominated balances.

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

The Company's effective tax rates were an expense of 4.5% and a benefit of 12.9% for the second quarters of fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018, respectively, and a benefit of 1.7% and an expense of 147.8% for the first six months of fiscal 2019 and 2018, respectively. The increase in our effective tax rate for the second quarter of fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 was primarily due to the inclusion of earnings from our foreign subsidiaries pursuant to the GILTI provisions that became effective in fiscal 2019. The decrease in our effective tax rate for the first six months of fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 was primarily due to the provisional charge of \$202.0 million relating to the 2017 Act that was recorded in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. Our effective tax rate for the six months of fiscal 2019 was lower than the U.S. statutory rate because of discrete tax benefits and a favorable mix of income from our foreign jurisdictions with lower tax rates. Total discrete tax benefits for the first six months of fiscal 2019 were \$23.1 million primarily relating to settlement of tax audits, revisions to the provisional tax charges relating to the 2017 Act, and excess tax benefits from share-based compensation. Our effective tax rate for the first six months of fiscal 2018 was higher than the U.S. statutory rate because of the discrete tax expense relating to the 2017 Act, which was partially offset by a favorable mix of income from our foreign jurisdictions with lower tax rates and an excess tax benefit from share-based compensation.

#### **Share-Based Compensation Plans**

Cooper has several share-based compensation plans that are described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. The compensation expense and related income tax benefit recognized in our consolidated condensed financial statements for share-based awards were as follows:

Periods Ended April 30,	Three Months			Six Months				
(\$ in millions)	2019			2018		2019		2018
Selling, general and administrative expense	\$	6.1	\$	12.8	\$	15.3	\$	23.6
Cost of sales		1.4		0.3		2.9		1.6
Research and development expense		0.9		0.5		1.9		1.1
Total share-based compensation expense	\$	8.4	\$	13.6	\$	20.1	\$	26.3
Related income tax benefit	\$	1.1	\$	3.1	\$	2.9	\$	5.6

#### **Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

On March 18, 2019, the Company received stockholder approval of the Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP"). The first offering period is for U.S. employees and is expected to begin on November 4, 2019. The purpose of the ESPP is to provide eligible employees of the Company with the opportunity to acquire shares of common stock at 85% of the market price on the last business day of each offering period by means of accumulated payroll deductions. Payroll deductions will be limited to maximum of 15% of the employee's eligible compensation, not to exceed \$21,250 in any one calendar year. The ESPP would initially authorize the issuance of 1,000,000 shares of common stock. These shares will be made available from shares of common stock reacquired by the Company as Treasury Stock. At April 30, 2019, there were approximately 3.6 million Treasury shares.

### **Capital Resources and Liquidity**

#### **Second Quarter Highlights**

- Operating cash flow was \$214.8 million compared to \$170.8 million in the second quarter of fiscal 2018
- Expenditures for purchases of property, plant and equipment were \$52.7 million compared to \$46.5 million in the prior year period.

#### Six-Month Highlights

- Operating cash flow was \$316.6 million compared to \$197.1 million in the prior year period
- Expenditures for purchases of property, plant and equipment were \$131.9 million compared to \$97.9 million in the prior year period
- Cash payments for acquisitions and others, of \$50.8 million, compared to \$1,320.7 million in the prior year period.

#### **Comparative Statistics**

(\$ in millions)	April 30, 2019	October 31, 2018		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 104.6	\$ 77.7		
Total assets	\$ 6,203.4	\$ 6,112.8		
Working capital	\$ 195.7	\$ 554.4		
Total debt	\$ 1,926.9	\$ 2,022.8		
Stockholders' equity	\$ 3,542.2	\$ 3,307.8		
Ratio of debt to equity	0.54:1	0.61:1		
Debt as a percentage of total capitalization	35%	38%		

#### **Working Capital**

The decrease in working capital at April 30, 2019 from the end of fiscal 2018 was primarily due to:

- increase in short-term debt (\$417.5 million), primarily from the \$400 million 2018 Term Loan Agreement entered into on November 1, 2018, partially offset by
- increase in cash (\$26.9 million)
- increase in accounts receivables (\$21.5 million) from increased revenue
- increase in inventories (\$24.3 million).

At April 30, 2019, our inventory months on hand were 6.7 compared to 6.3 at October 31, 2018. The \$24.3 million increase in inventories was primarily due to increase in finished goods and raw materials to support product launches and production levels.

Our days sales outstanding (DSO) remained flat at 53 days at April 30, 2019 and at October 31, 2018 and 60 days at April 30, 2018. The decrease in DSO was primarily due to increased revenue and timing of collections.

Accounts Receivable Factoring Program - We may factor certain designated trade receivables with one or more third party financial institutions pursuant to a factoring agreement. These are non-recourse factoring arrangements to assist us in managing operating cash flow and meet the requirements to be accounted for as sales in accordance with the "Transfers and Servicing" guidance in ASC 860, where the Company's continuing involvement subsequent to the transfer is limited to providing certain servicing and collection actions on behalf of the purchasers of the designated trade receivables. See Note 1. General of the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

#### **Operating Cash Flow**

Cash provided by operating activities increased by \$119.5 million from \$197.1 million during the first half of fiscal 2018 to \$316.6 million in fiscal 2019. This increase in cash flow provided by operating activities primarily consists of:

- increase in net income of \$287.1 million from a net loss of \$61.6 million during the first half of fiscal 2018 to net income of \$225.5 million during the first half of fiscal 2019
- increase of \$167.9 million in net cash flow from changes in operating capital, from \$187.6 million outflow during first half of fiscal 2018 to \$19.7 million outflow in fiscal 2019, partially offset by;
- decrease of \$296.0 million in non-cash items, from \$286.3 million during first half of fiscal 2018 to \$(9.7) million in fiscal 2019
- decrease of \$24.4 million in impairment of intangibles, from \$24.4 million during first half of fiscal 2018 to nil in fiscal 2019. Impairment charge was recognized by CooperSurgical on its exit of the carrier screening and non-invasive prenatal testing (NIPT) product lines
- increase of \$19.0 million from gain on sale of an intangible asset by CooperSurgical of the Filshie Clip exclusive distribution agreement.

The increase in net income of \$287.1 million is primarily due to a \$202.0 million provisional tax expense charge related to the 2017 Act which unfavorably impacted the first quarter of fiscal 2018.

The \$167.9 million increase in the net cash flow from changes in operating capital compared to the prior year period is primarily due to:

- \$113.6 million increase in the net changes in receivables from increased revenue
- \$94.7 million increase in the net changes in prepayments and other assets primarily due to a \$42.0 million payment to the U.K. Tax Authorities in prior year period compared to a \$29.0 million refund in the current year
- \$2.1 million increase in the net changes in inventories, partially offset by;
- \$23.8 million decrease in the net changes in accounts payable
- \$9.4 million decrease in the net changes in accrued liabilities
- \$3.4 million decrease in the net changes in income tax payable.

The \$296.0 million decrease from non-cash items compared to the prior year period is primarily due to:

- decrease of \$242.7 million driven by net changes in long term tax liabilities, deferred taxes and pension
- \$37.2 million of step-up charges related to inventory acquired mainly from PARAGARD in the prior year period
- decrease of \$8.3 million driven by net changes in other long term assets.

### **Investing Cash Flow**

 $Cash \ used \ in investing \ activities \ decreased \ by \$1,235.9 \ million \ to \$182.7 \ million \ in \ the \ first \ half \ of \ fiscal \ 2019 \ from \$1,418.6 \ million \ in \ fiscal \ 2018 \ due \ to:$ 

- decrease of \$1,269.9 million in payments made for acquisitions in the first half of fiscal 2019 compared to the prior year period, largely due to the acquisition of PARAGARD at \$1.1 billion in first quarter of fiscal 2018, partially offset by;
- increase of \$34.0 million in capital expenditures primarily used to invest in the expansion of our manufacturing capacity.

### **Financing Cash Flow**

Cash provided by financing activities decreased by \$1,405.0 million to \$108.7 million cash outflow in the first half of fiscal 2019 compared to \$1,296.3 million inflow in first half of fiscal 2018, primarily due to:

- \$1,810.0 million decrease of net proceeds from long-term debt primarily due to additional debt taken on to fund the PARAGARD acquisition in prior year period
- \$6.1 million share repurchases were made in the first half of fiscal 2019 compared to nil in the fiscal 2018, partially offset by;

# THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES <u>Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition</u> <u>and Results of Operations</u>

\$401.0 million increase in short-term notes payable, primarily due to \$400 million short term loan taken on November 1, 2018.

The 2017 Term Loan Agreement contains customary restrictive covenants, as well as financial covenants that require the Company to maintain a certain Total Leverage Ratio and Interest Coverage Ratio (each as defined in the 2017 Term Loan Agreement) consistent with the 2016 Credit Agreement. As defined, in the 2018 Term Loan Agreement, the 2017 Term Loan Agreement and the 2016 Credit Agreement, we are required to maintain an Interest Coverage Ratio of at least 3.00 to 1.00, and a Total Leverage Ratio of no higher than 3.75 to 1.00.

At April 30, 2019, we had \$999.5 million available under the 2016 Credit Agreement. We are in compliance with our financial covenants including the Interest Coverage Ratio at 11.17 to 1.00 and the Total Leverage Ratio at 1.99 to 1.00 for the 2018 Term Loan Agreement, the 2017 Term Loan Agreement and the 2016 Credit Agreement.

#### **Share Repurchase**

In December 2011, our Board of Directors authorized the 2012 Share Repurchase Program and through subsequent amendments, the most recent in March 2017, the total repurchase authorization was increased from \$500.0 million to \$1.0 billion of the Company's common stock. The program has no expiration date and may be discontinued at any time.

We did not repurchase shares in the second quarter of fiscal 2019. During the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we repurchased 24.5 thousand shares of the Company's common stock for \$6.1 million, at an average purchase price of \$248.70 per share. We did not repurchase shares during the first half of fiscal 2018. At April 30, 2019, \$557.4 million remains authorized for repurchase under the program.

## **Estimates and Critical Accounting Policies**

Information regarding estimates and critical accounting policies is included in Management's Discussion and Analysis on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. There have been no material changes in our policies from those previously discussed in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year October 31, 2018, with the exception of our critical accounting policies related to the adoption of ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC 606) effective November 1, 2018. See Note 2. Revenue Recognition of the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

#### **Accounting Pronouncements**

Information regarding new accounting pronouncements is included in Note 1. General of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **Trademarks**

Aquaform®, Avaira®, Avaira®, Avaira®, Biofinity®, MyDay® and Proclear® are registered trademarks of The Cooper Companies, Inc., its affiliates and/or subsidiaries. PC Technology™, FIPS™, and A Quality of Life Company™ are trademarks of The Cooper Companies, Inc., its affiliates and/or subsidiaries. The clariti® mark is a registered trademark of The Cooper Companies, Inc., its affiliates and/or subsidiaries worldwide except in the United States where the use of clariti® is licensed. PARAGARD® is a registered trademark of CooperSurgical, Inc.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

Most of our operations outside the United States have their local currency as their functional currency. We are exposed to risks caused by changes in foreign exchange, principally our British pound sterling, euro, Japanese yen, Danish krone, Swedish krona and Australian dollar denominated debt and receivables denominated in currencies other than the United States dollar, and from operations in other foreign currencies. Although we may enter into foreign exchange agreements with financial institutions to reduce our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency values relative to our debt or receivables obligations, these hedging transactions do not eliminate that risk entirely. We are also exposed to risks associated with changes in interest rates, as the interest rates on our revolving lines of credit and term loans may vary with the federal funds rate and LIBO rate. We may decrease this interest rate risk by hedging a portion of variable rate debt effectively converting it to fixed rate debt for varying periods. The Company did not have any derivative assets or liabilities that may include interest rate swaps, cross currency swaps or foreign currency forward contracts as of April 30, 2019 and October 31, 2018.

On November 1, 2018, the Company entered into a 364-day, \$400.0 million, senior unsecured term loan agreement by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and PNC Bank, National Association, as administrative agent which matures on October 31, 2019 (the 2018 Term Loan Agreement). The Company used the funds to partially repay outstanding borrowings under the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility. At April 30, 2019, we had \$400.0 million outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan Agreement.

On November 1, 2017, in connection with the PARAGARD acquisition, we entered into a five-year, \$1.425 billion, senior unsecured term loan agreement (the 2017 Term Loan Agreement) by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and DNB Bank ASA, New York Branch, as administrative agent which matures on November 1, 2022. The Company used part of the facility to fund the PARAGARD acquisition and used the remainder of the funds to partially repay outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit agreement. At April 30, 2019, we had \$1.425 billion outstanding under the 2017 Term Loan Agreement.

On March 1, 2016, we entered into a syndicated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement (the 2016 Credit Agreement) with KeyBank as administrative agent. The agreement provides for a multicurrency revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.0 billion (the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility) and a term loan facility in the aggregate principal amount of \$830.0 million (the 2016 Term Loan Facility). The 2016 Credit Agreement replaced our previous credit agreement and funds from the 2016 Term Loan Facility were used to repay the outstanding amounts under the previous credit agreement, to partially repay our other outstanding term loans and for general corporate purposes. At April 30, 2019, we had \$50.0 million outstanding under the 2016 Term Loan Facility and \$999.5 million available under the 2016 Revolving Credit Facility.

If interest rates were to increase or decrease by 1% or 100 basis points, quarterly interest expense would increase or decrease by approximately \$5.0 million based on average debt outstanding for the second quarter of fiscal 2019.

See Note 6. Debt of the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

## Item 4. Controls and Procedures

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Based on management's evaluation (with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (our Principal Executive Officer) and Chief Financial Officer (our Principal Financial Officer)), as of the end of the period covered by this report, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the "Exchange Act")) are effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms and is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There has been no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during our second quarter of fiscal 2019, that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### PART II—OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Since March 2015, over 50 putative class action complaints were filed by contact lens consumers alleging that contact lens manufacturers, in conjunction with their respective Unilateral Pricing Policy (UPP), conspired to reach agreements between each other and certain distributors and retailers regarding the prices at which certain contact lenses could be sold to consumers. The plaintiffs are seeking damages against CooperVision, Inc., other contact lens manufacturers, distributors and retailers, in various courts around the United States. In June 2015, all of the class action cases were consolidated and transferred to the United States District Court for the Middle District of Florida. In August 2017, CooperVision entered into a settlement agreement with the plaintiffs, without any admission of liability, to settle all claims against CooperVision. In July 2018, the Court approved the plaintiffs' motion for preliminary approval of the settlement, and the Company paid the \$3.0 million settlement amount into an escrow account. The settlement remains subject to final Court approval at a future hearing to be set by the Court.

The Company is involved in various lawsuits, claims and other legal matters from time to time that arise in the ordinary course of conducting business, including matters involving our products, intellectual property, supplier relationships, distributors, competitor relationships, employees and other matters. The Company does not believe that the ultimate resolution of these proceedings or claims pending against it could have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations. At each reporting period, the Company evaluates whether or not a potential loss amount or a potential range of loss is probable and reasonably estimable under Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 450, Contingencies. Legal fees are expensed as incurred.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

Risk factors describing the major risks to our business can be found under Item 1A. Risk Factors in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. There have been no material changes in our risk factors from those previously discussed in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018.

## Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

## **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

There was no share repurchase activity during the three-month period ended April 30, 2019.

The Share Repurchase Program was approved by the Company's Board of Directors in December 2011 (the 2012 Share Repurchase Program). The program as amended in December 2012, December 2013 and March 2017 provides authorization to repurchase up to a total of \$1.0 billion of the Company's common stock. Purchases under the 2012 Share Repurchase Program may be made from time-to-time on the open market at prevailing market prices or in privately negotiated transactions and are subject to a review of the circumstances in place at the time and will be made from time to time as permitted by securities laws and other legal requirements. This program has no expiration date and may be discontinued at any time.

At April 30, 2019, approximately \$557.4 million remained authorized under the 2012 Share Repurchase Program.

Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities

None.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

<u>Item 5. Other Information</u>

None.

# Item 6. Exhibits

Exhibit <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.1	Executive Employment Agreement by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. and Albert G. White III, effective as of November 1, 2018
10.2	Executive Employment Agreement by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. and Brian G. Andrews, effective as of November 1, 2018
10.3	Executive Employment Agreement by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. and Daniel G. McBride, effective as of November 1, 2018
10.4	Executive Employment Agreement by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. and Holly R. Sheffield, effective as of November 1, 2018
10.5	Executive Employment Agreement by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. and Robert D. Auerbach, M.D., effective as of November 1, 2018
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
101.1	The following materials from the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three and six months period ended April 30, 2019, formatted in Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL): (i) Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 and 2018, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three and six months ended April 30, 2019 and 2018, (iii) Consolidated Condensed Balance Sheets at April 30, 2019 and October 31, 2018, (iv) Consolidated Condensed Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the three and six months period ended April 30, 2019 and 2018 (v) Consolidated Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended April 30, 2019 and 2018 and (vi) related Notes to Consolidated Condensed Financial Statements.

## **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

The Cooper Companies, Inc.

(Registrant)

Date: May 31, 2019

/s/ Brian G. Andrews

Brian G. Andrews

Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer)

Date: May 31, 2019

/s/ Agostino Ricupati

Agostino Ricupati

Chief Accounting Officer & Senior Vice President, Finance & Tax (Principal Accounting Officer)

#### **EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

**THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") is made by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. ("**Company**"), and Albert G. White III ("**Executive**") (collectively, the "**Parties**", each a "**Party**"). As of the date (the "**Execution Date**") this Agreement has been executed by both Parties, it will be deemed effective as of November 1, 2018 (the "**Effective Date**").

WHEREAS, Executive is currently employed by Company as its President and Chief Executive Officer;

**WHEREAS,** Company wishes to continue to employ Executive and Executive wishes to be employed by Company on the terms set forth herein; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties intend for this Agreement to set forth all of the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with Company, and to supersede and replace all prior agreements, arrangements, representations or understandings between the Parties regarding Executive's employment with Company, except for those prior agreements specifically identified herein.

#### **AGREEMENT**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the Parties agree as follows:

- **1. POSITION.** Company will continue to employ Executive and Executive shall continue to serve Company in the capacity of President and Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") of Company.
- 2. **DUTIES.** As President and CEO, Executive shall render exclusive, full-time services to Company and its subsidiaries, and exercise such authority and perform such duties as provided in Company's by-laws and articles of incorporation. Executive shall report to the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). Executive shall perform services under this Agreement primarily at Company's office in Pleasanton, California, and undertake business travel as necessary in performing the duties of his position. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Executive's responsibilities, working conditions and duties may be modified at the sole discretion of the Board. While employed by Company, Executive shall not compete with, or prepare to compete with Company, and Executive shall devote Executive's best efforts and full business time, skill and attention to performance of Executive's duties on behalf of Company; provided, however, that Executive may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities (e.g. charitable and industry association activities) as long as such activities do not materially interfere with Executive's obligations hereunder or conflict with the interests of Company. During Executive's employment with Company, Executive agrees not to engage in any business or for-profit activities outside Company, including serving on any advisory boards or boards of directors of for-profit entities, except with the prior written approval of the Board, which approval may be rescinded at any time in the Board's sole discretion; provided however, that in the event of such rescission Executive shall be permitted reasonable time for orderly withdrawal from any board with respect to which such consent has been rescinded. By signing this Agreement, Executive represents that, to the best of Executive's knowledge, Executive is not subject to any other contract or duty that would interfere in any way with Executive's employment with Company or performance of employment duties hereunder.
- **3. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.** Executive shall be subject to and will comply with the policies and procedures of Company, as modified from time to time at Company's sole discretion, except to the extent any such policy or procedure specifically conflicts with the express terms of this Agreement (in which case, this Agreement shall control).

- **4. BASE SALARY.** For services rendered hereunder, Executive shall receive an initial base salary at the rate of \$925,000 per year, subject to applicable payroll withholdings and deductions, which shall be deemed to have been effective as of November 1, 2018, and an initial true-up payment will be made within fifteen (15) days of the Execution Date. Otherwise, such base salary amount will be paid periodically in accordance with ordinary Company payroll practices. Executive's base salary shall be subject to annual reviews and periodic adjustment by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee"), which has full discretion to adjust Executive's base salary. (For purposes of this Agreement, Executive's base salary as so adjusted from time to time, shall be referred to as the "**Base Salary**.")
- 5. **PERFORMANCE BONUS.** Executive will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus ("**Performance Bonus**"), with a target level (the "**Bonus Target**") determined pursuant to Company's Incentive Performance Plan (the "**IPP**"). The Board or its Compensation Committee will use best efforts to determine the Bonus Target for each year no later than March 31 of such year. The annual amount of such Performance Bonus shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board or by its Compensation Committee (under authority delegated by the Board), based upon a review of both Executive's individual performance and Company's performance, pursuant to Company's IPP. The Board or the Compensation Committee, in their sole discretion, shall determine: the extent to which both Company and Executive have achieved any corporate or individual performance goals or targets, or other terms and conditions applicable to the Performance Bonus; the amount of the Performance Bonus (if any); and whether and to what extent a Performance Bonus may be paid with respect to any year during which Executive's employment terminates, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Performance Bonuses are not earned until they are approved in writing by the Board or Compensation Committee and paid to senior executive officers of Company. Any Performance Bonuses earned shall be paid subject to applicable employment taxes, withholding and deductions. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, Executive must remain continuously employed with Company through the date that Performance Bonuses are generally paid to senior executive officers of Company in order to be eligible to receive such Performance Bonus.
- **6. OTHER BENEFITS.** While employed by Company pursuant to this Agreement, Executive shall be entitled to the following benefits:
- (a) Executive Benefits. Executive shall be entitled to all benefits to which other executive officers of Company are entitled, on the same terms and conditions in effect from time to time, including, without limitation, participation in pension and profit sharing plans, Company's 401(k) plan, group insurance policies and plans (including medical, health, vision, and disability insurance policies and plans, and the like), and executive perquisites, which may be maintained by Company for the benefit of its executives. Company reserves the right to alter, discontinue and/or amend its benefit plans and programs, as well as any executive perquisites, from time to time in its sole discretion.
- **(b) Expense Reimbursement.** Executive shall receive reimbursement for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder, including, but not limited to, any business travel on behalf of Company or its subsidiaries, in accordance with Company's expense reimbursement policies and procedures in effect from time to time, including a requirement for specific itemization and documentation of such expenses.

## 7. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION, RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

**(a) Confidential Information.** Executive agrees to execute and abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "**Confidential Information Agreement**"), attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

**(b) Exclusive Property**. Executive agrees that all Company-related business procured by Executive, and all Company-related business opportunities and plans made known to Executive while employed by Company, are and shall remain the permanent and exclusive property of Company.

## 8. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.

- **(a) At-Will Status.** Company and Executive understand and agree that this employment relationship is at-will. Accordingly, there are no promises or representations concerning the duration of Executive's employment relationship, which may be terminated by either Executive or Company at any time, with or without Cause or Good Reason (as defined herein), and with or without advance notice. Executive's at-will status cannot be altered except in an express written agreement signed by Executive and Company with specific written approval of Company's Board.
- **(b) Resignation by Executive.** Executive may resign from Company with or without Good Reason. Executive agrees to provide at least three (3) weeks advance written notice of a resignation without Good Reason, to allow for an orderly transition. Company may accelerate the date Executive's resignation is to become effective, in its sole discretion. In the event Company accelerates the resignation effective date, Executive will be paid Base Salary severance through the originally tendered resignation date, provided that in no such event will Executive be entitled under this paragraph 9(b) to receive more than three (3) months of Base Salary severance beyond the accelerated resignation date.
- **(c) Definition of Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall mean: (i) Executive's conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to any felony; (ii) Executive's willful misconduct in performing Executive's duties, where such misconduct has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect upon Company; or (iii) any material breach of this Agreement, the Confidential Information Agreement, any other fully executed agreement with Company, or Company's policies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any act or omission giving rise to Cause is reasonably capable of cure, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall <u>not</u> exist unless: (x) Company provides Executive with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Cause within thirty (30) days after the condition giving rise to Cause was first reasonably discoverable by Company; and (y) Executive fails to cure such condition within thirty (30) days after Executive's receipt of such written notice.
- (d) Definition of Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following without Executive's prior written consent: (i) one or more reductions in Executive's combined Base Salary and Bonus Target that result in a total reduction of more than ten percent (10%) in Executive's target package (which consists of the combined cash value of the Base Salary and Bonus Target, irrespective of the actual amount of any Performance Bonus awarded) over the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding such reductions, unless such reductions are made pursuant to one or more across-the-board reductions of all senior executives' base salaries and/or bonus targets; (ii) a material diminution of Executive's duties, authority or responsibilities taken as a whole; or (iii) an involuntary relocation of Executive's principal place of employment to a location that increases Executive's one-way commute from Executive's principal residence by more than fifty (50) miles. For avoidance of doubt, any change resulting in Executive no longer reporting to the Board shall constitute a material diminution of Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities as set forth in clause (ii) above in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Good Reason" for Executive to resign shall not exist unless: (x) Executive provides Company with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Good Reason within ninety (90) days after its initial occurrence; (y) Company fails to remedy such condition within thirty (30) days after its receipt of such written notice; and (z) Executive resigns within ninety (90) days after the cure period has lapsed.

**(e) Final Pay upon Termination for Any Reason.** Except as otherwise provided by this Agreement and/or required by law, upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Company's obligation to make payments hereunder shall cease, except that Company shall pay all amounts due and payable for Executive's services through Executive's last day of employment (the "**Separation Date**"), including all accrued unpaid Base Salary and Performance Bonus compensation earned through Separation Date, any benefits accrued prior to the Separation Date, all accrued but unused vacation as of the Separation Date, and any reimbursable business expenses incurred but unreimbursed as of the Separation Date.

## (f) Severance Benefits upon a Covered Termination (No Change in Control).

- Severance Benefits. If Executive's employment is terminated by Company without Cause or due to Executive's resignation for Good Reason (each a "Covered Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (1) payment of a severance amount equal to twenty-four (24) months of Executive's Base Salary in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable payroll tax withholdings and deductions (the "Cash Severance"); (2) a lump sum cash payment equal to the full amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions (the "Full Target Bonus"); (3) Executive's thenoutstanding equity awards (the "Equity Awards") that vest based on time will be accelerated with respect to the portion of such Equity Awards that would have become vested if Executive remained employed for twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, unless otherwise provided in any time-based Equity Award granted after the Effective Date; provided that, any time-based Equity Awards that are subject to "cliff" vesting, will be converted to monthly vesting, if necessary, in order to effect such vesting acceleration; and (4) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (A) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (B) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. For the avoidance of doubt, the vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards that were granted under the Company's Long-Term Performance Share Award Agreement will continue to be governed under the terms of such document. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to the federal COBRA law or applicable state insurance laws such as Cal-COBRA (collectively, "COBRA"), and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse the monthly COBRA health insurance premiums (the "COBRA Payments") Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage (the "COBRA Payment Period"). Executive must submit to the Company appropriate documentation of the foregoing health insurance payments, within sixty (60) days of making such payments, in order to be reimbursed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Company determines, in its sole discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA Payments without a substantial risk of violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), at the end of each remaining month of the COBRA Payment Period, Company shall pay Executive directly a taxable monthly amount which, after taxes, equals the COBRA Payment amount Company would have otherwise paid to Executive (assuming a 35% tax rate). Executive agrees to promptly notify Company in writing if Executive becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer before the end of the specified reimbursement period. (All severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(f)(i) are referred to collectively as the "Severance Benefits.")
- **(ii) Preconditions.** As a precondition to receiving any Severance Benefits, Executive must (1) remain in compliance with all continuing obligations Executive owes to Company, including those under this Agreement and Executive's Confidential Information Agreement, and (2) within twenty-one (21)

days after the Separation Date (or forty-five (45) days after the Separation Date, in the event of a group reduction-in-force), Executive must sign and return to Company, a release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (the "**Release**") (as modified, if necessary, to comply with legal requirements in the event of a group reduction-in-force) and allow the Release to become fully-effective and non-revocable by its terms. The Cash Severance will be paid in the form of continuing installments on Company's ordinary payroll schedule, beginning on the first payroll date following the effective date of such Release. The Full Target Bonus will be paid on the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, which in no event will be later than March 15 of the year following the year in which the Separation Date occurs. In the event the Release is not fully effective as of the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, the Full Target Bonus will be paid within ten (10) business days following the effective date of such Release.

(g) **Termination Due to Death or Disability.** Subject to applicable state or federal law, Executive's employment with Company will automatically terminate upon Executive's death or Disability. For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" means a physical or mental condition or disability which prevents Executive from performing Executive's job responsibilities for more than six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period, or for more than four (4) consecutive months. If Executive's employment is terminated due to Executive's death or Disability, in addition to any benefits under Company's standard life and disability insurance policies, Executive (or Executive's designated beneficiaries or estate) shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a lump sum payment equal to the amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, prorated based on the Separation Date and less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions; (ii) accelerated vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards, prorated as set forth in the applicable Equity Award agreements (i.e., for any long-term performance share awards, a pro rata portion of those performance shares which have not completed their performance cycle, based on the portion of the performance cycle completed as of the Separation Date and based on the actual performance at the end of such performance cycle); (iii) monthly prorated accelerated vesting of Executive's time-based Equity Awards; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. (For sake of reference, all severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(g) are referred to collectively as the "Death or Disability Severance Benefits"). The Death and Disability Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

## 9. CHANGE IN CONTROL BENEFITS.

(a) Change in Control Termination. If Executive's employment with Company is terminated by Company without Cause (but not due to Executive's death or Disability) or Executive resigns for Good Reason, and such termination or resignation occurs within the period beginning three (3) months before and ending twelve (12) months after a Change in Control (defined below) (each a "CIC Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following enhanced severance package (in lieu of the Severance Benefits described above): (i) payment of thirty-six (36) months of Executive's Base Salary as in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date, less applicable withholdings and deductions; (ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to the Full Target Bonus; (iii) accelerated vesting of Executive's Equity Awards so that Executive becomes one hundred percent (100%) vested in all such Equity Awards, with the Equity Awards that vest based on performance being accelerated to the "target" level of achievement; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and

extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to COBRA, and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse all monthly COBRA health insurance premiums Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for thirty-six (36) months after the Separation Date or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage. (All severance benefits provided in this subsection 9(a) shall be referred to collectively as the "CIC Severance Benefits.") The CIC Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

- **(b) Definition of Change in Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (a "**Person**"), within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors ("**Voting Stock**"); or (ii) consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation, a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Company, or other transaction ( each, a "**Business Combination**"), unless, in each case, immediately following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of Voting Stock of Company immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Company or all or substantially all of Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions relative to each other as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Voting Stock of Company; and (B) no Person beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination.
- **(c) Prior CIC Agreement.** The Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that: (i) this Agreement supersedes in its entirety the January 3, 2007 Change in Control Agreement between Executive and Company (the "**Prior CIC Agreement**"), such that the Parties' rights and obligations under that Prior CIC Agreement are null and void as of the Effective Date; and (ii) the CIC Benefits are the sole benefits to which Executive shall be entitled in the event of a CIC Termination.
- **10. CODE SECTION 409A COMPLIANCE.** Notwithstanding anything set forth in this Agreement to the contrary, any payments and benefits provided pursuant to this Agreement which constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of the Treasury Regulations issued pursuant to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") shall not commence until Executive has incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in the Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) ("**Separation From Service**"), unless Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Executive without causing Executive to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is intended that the payments and benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9) and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. To the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A 2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments,

reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that any payments upon Executive's Separation From Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with Company constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Executive is, on Executive's Separation From Service, a "specified employee" of Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then, solely, to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service shall be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (a) the date that is six months and one day after Executive's Separation From Service or (b) the date of Executive's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment Date, Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable) shall (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the severance benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this section and (B) commence paying the balance of the severance benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

None of the severance benefits under this Agreement will commence or otherwise be delivered prior to the effective date of the Release. Except to the minimum extent that payments must be delayed because Executive is a "specified employee" (as described above) or until the effectiveness of the Release, all amounts will be paid as soon as practicable in accordance with Company's normal payroll practices and no interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

**11. BETTER AFTER TAX PROVISION.** If any payment or benefit that Executive will or may receive from Company or otherwise (a "280G Payment") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "Excise Tax"), then any such 280G Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" will be either (x) the largest portion of the 280G Payment that would result in no portion of the 280G Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the 280G Payment, whichever amount (*i.e.*, the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the 280G Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a 280G Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the "Reduction Method") that results in the greatest economic benefit for Executive. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "Pro Rata Reduction Method").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the 280G Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for Executive as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, 280G Payments that are contingent on future events (*e.g.*, being terminated without Cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, 280G Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

If Section 280G of the Code is not applicable by law to Executive, Company will determine whether any similar law in Executive's jurisdiction applies and should be taken into account.

The independent professional firm engaged by Company for general tax audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control will make all determinations required to be made under this Section. If the firm so engaged by Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, Company will appoint a nationally recognized independent professional firm to make the determinations required hereunder. Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such firm required to be made hereunder. Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to Company and Executive within thirty (30) calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by Company or Executive) or such other time as requested by Company or Executive.

If Executive receives a 280G Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive will promptly return to Company a sufficient amount of the 280G Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section) so that no portion of the remaining 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of the first paragraph of this Section, Executive will have no obligation to return any portion of the 280G Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

## 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) Taxes. Executive shall be responsible for the payment of any taxes due on any and all compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement which are not withheld by Company. Executive agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Company from any and all claims or penalties asserted against Company arising from Executive's failure to pay taxes due on any compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement. Executive expressly acknowledges that Company has not made any representation about the tax consequences of any consideration, including any extended exercise period, provided by Company to Executive pursuant to this Agreement; and that Company has advised Executive to seek independent tax advice with respect to any tax matters related to this Agreement. Executive understands and acknowledges that, pursuant to the tax rules governing incentive stock options, any extension of the exercise period applicable to incentive stock options held by Executive may immediately cause such options to cease to qualify as incentive stock options and by executing this Agreement, Executive agrees to such treatment.
- **(b) Modification/Waiver.** This Agreement may not be amended, modified, superseded, canceled, renewed or extended, or any terms or covenants hereof waived, except by a writing executed by Executive and for Company by a duly authorized Board member; or, in the case of a waiver, by the Party waiving compliance. Failure of any Party at any time to require performance of any provision hereof shall not affect the Party's right at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a Party of a breach of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach of any term or condition contained in the Agreement.
- **(c)** Successors and Assigns. This Agreement may be assigned by Company to an affiliated entity of the Company with or without Executive's consent. This Agreement shall be assigned by the Company to any successor of the Company. This Agreement shall not be assignable by Executive.
- **(d) Notices.** All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given on: the date personally or hand delivered; one (1) day after being sent by internationally-

recognized overnight delivery courier; and three (3) days after being sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. Notices mailed to Executive shall be sent to Executive's last home address as reflected in Company's personnel records. Executive shall promptly notify Company of any change in Executive's address. Notices to Company shall be directed to the Chair of the Board and shall be mailed to Company's headquarters.

- Dispute Resolution. To aid in the rapid and economical resolution of any disputes that may arise between Executive and Company, the Parties agree that any and all disputes, claims, or demands arising from or relating to this Agreement (including but not limited to the Confidential Information Agreement incorporated by reference herein), Executive's employment relationship with Company, or the termination of that relationship (including statutory claims), shall be resolved, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration in San Francisco, California conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("JAMS") or its successor, before a single neutral arbitrator, under the then applicable JAMS Arbitration Rules and Procedures for Employment Disputes (available at http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesemployment-arbitration/) and subject to JAMS' Policy on Employment Arbitration Minimum Standards of Procedural Fairness. The Parties acknowledge that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, they waive the right to resolve any such dispute, claim or demand through a trial by jury or judge or by administrative proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be available under applicable law in a court proceeding; (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based; and (c) have authority to decide questions regarding the enforceability, interpretation, scope, applicability, or coverage of this Agreement (including whether an issue is subject to arbitration under this Agreement). Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees. Executive will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at Executive's expense. The arbitrator may award reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and expenses to the prevailing party in any arbitration (as reasonably determined by the arbitrator), in addition to any other relief to which the prevailing party may be entitled. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to prevent either Party from obtaining injunctive relief in a court of applicable jurisdiction to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any arbitration; or from enforcing any arbitration award in a court of applicable jurisdiction.
- **(f) Indemnification**. In addition to any rights to indemnification to which Executive may be entitled under Company's Charter and By-Laws, Company shall indemnify, defend and provide Director and Officer liability insurance coverage to Executive at all times during and after Executive's employment to the maximum extent permitted by applicable state laws and such insurance policies to cover Executive's liability and expenses related to Executive's acts and omissions within the course and scope of employment with Company, and shall pay Executive's expenses in defending any civil or criminal action, suit, or proceeding in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit, or proceeding, to the maximum extent permitted under such applicable state laws.
- **(g) Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with the Exhibits, sets forth the complete and exclusive agreement and understanding of the Parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous agreements, promises, representations, or communications, written or oral, pertaining to the subject matter hereof (including, but not limited to, the Prior CIC Agreement and any other communications between the Parties regarding benefits in the event of a change in control of Company); provided, however, that this Agreement and its Exhibits do not supersede any prior Performance Unit Plan agreements or any other equity agreements or plans. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and the invalid or unenforceable provision shall be modified to render it valid and enforceable consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. For purposes of construing this Agreement, any ambiguities shall not be construed against any party as the drafter. This Agreement may

be executed in counterparts, which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties have each duly executed this Agreement as of the date written below to indicate their understanding and acceptance of all of the above-stated terms and conditions.

# THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.

By: /s Randal L. Golden

Its: Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary

Date: <u>April 17, 2019</u>

# **EXECUTIVE**

/s Albert G. White III
Albert G. White III

Date: <u>April 11, 2019</u>

#### EXHIBIT A

## EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTION ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.** ("*Employer*"), and its subsidiaries, parents, affiliates, successors and assigns (together with Employer, the "*Company*"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with Company, I hereby enter into this Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "*Agreement*") and agree as follows:

## 1. Confidential Information Protections.

- 1.1 Recognition of Company's Rights; Nondisclosure. I understand and acknowledge that my employment by Company creates a relationship of confidence and trust with respect to Company's Confidential Information (as defined below) and that Company has a protectable interest therein. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information, except as such disclosure, use or publication may be required in connection with my work for Company, or unless an officer of Company expressly authorizes such disclosure, provided, however, that I will obtain Company's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that discloses and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any Confidential Information and acknowledge and agree that all Confidential Information will be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns. I will take all reasonable precautions to prevent the disclosure of Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1833(b), I will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that: (1) is made in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (2) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.
- 1.2 Confidential Information. The term "Confidential Information" means any and all confidential knowledge, data or information of Company. By way of illustration but not limitation, Confidential Information includes (a) trade secrets, inventions, mask works, ideas, processes, formulas, software in source or object code, data, programs, writings, works of authorship, technology, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs and techniques and any other work product of any nature whatsoever and all Intellectual Property Rights in all of the foregoing (as defined below) therein (collectively, "Inventions"); (b) information regarding research, development, new products, marketing and selling, business plans, budgets and unpublished financial statements, licenses, prices and costs, margins, discounts, credit terms, pricing and billing policies, quoting procedures, methods of obtaining business, forecasts, future plans and potential strategies, financial projections and business strategies, operational plans, financing and capital-raising plans, activities and agreements, internal services and operational manuals, methods of conducting Company business, suppliers and supplier information, and purchasing; (c) information regarding customers and potential customers of Company, including customer lists, names, representatives, their needs or desires with respect to the types of products or services offered by Company, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of products and services provided or sought to be provided to customers and potential customers of

1

Company and other non-public information relating to customers and potential customers; (d) information regarding any of Company's business partners and their services, including names, representatives, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of products and services received by Company, and other non-public information relating to business partners; (e) information regarding personnel, employee lists, compensation, and employee skills; and (f) any other non-public information which a competitor of Company could use to the competitive disadvantage of Company. Furthermore, I acknowledge and agree that all Company Inventions (as defined in Section 2.1) are deemed Confidential Information of Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that, at all times, I am free to use information which was known to me prior to my employment with Company or which is, or becomes, generally known in the trade or industry through no breach of this Agreement or any other act or omission by me. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me, nothing in this Agreement will limit my right to discuss my employment or report possible violations of law or regulation with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or other federal government agency or similar state or local agency or to discuss the terms and conditions of my employment with others to the extent expressly permitted by Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act or to the extent that such disclosure is protected under the applicable provisions of law or regulation, including but not limited to "whistleblower" statutes or other similar provisions that protect such disclosure

- **1.3 Third Party Information**. I understand, in addition, that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties their confidential and/or proprietary knowledge, data or information ("*Third Party Information*") subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During the term of my employment and thereafter, I will hold Third Party Information in confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use Third Party Information, in each case except in connection with my work for Company, or as otherwise expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.
- **1.4 Term of Nondisclosure Restrictions**. I understand that Confidential Information and Third Party Information is only to be used or disclosed by me as provided in this Section 1. If a temporal limitation on my obligation not to use or disclose such information is required under applicable law, and the Agreement or its restriction(s) cannot otherwise be enforced, I agree and Company agrees that the two year period after the date my employment ends will be the temporal limitation relevant to the contested restriction; *provided, however*, that this sentence will not apply to trade secrets protected without temporal limitation under applicable law.
- **1.5 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others.** During my employment by Company, I will not improperly use or disclose confidential information or trade secrets, if any, of any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality, and I will not bring onto the premises of Company any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality unless consented to in writing by that former employer or person.

## 2. Assignments of Inventions.

**2.1 Definitions**. As used in this Agreement, the term (a) "*Intellectual Property Rights*" means all past, present and future rights of the following types, which may exist or be created under the

laws of any jurisdiction in the world: trade secrets, Copyrights, trademark and trade name rights, mask work rights, patents and industrial property, and all proprietary rights in technology or works of authorized; (b) "Copyright" means the exclusive legal right to reproduce, perform, display, distribute and make derivative works of a work of authorship (as a literary, musical, or artistic work) recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (c) "Moral Rights" means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (d) "Company Inventions" means any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) that are made, conceived, prepared, produced, authored, edited, amended, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company, and all printed, physical, and electronic copies, all improvements, rights, and claims related to the foregoing, and other tangible embodiments thereof; and (e) "Nonassignable Inventions" means any Inventions that I develop entirely on my own time without using any of Company's equipment, supplies, facilities, or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either: (i) relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice of the Invention to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of Company; (ii) result from any work performed by me for Company; or (iii) are covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies that requires full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

#### 2.2 Prior Inventions.

- (a) Attached hereto as **Exhibit A** is a list describing all Inventions, if any, that (a) are owned by me or in which I have an interest and that were made or acquired by me prior to my date of first employment by Company, and (b) are not to be assigned to Company ("**Prior Inventions**"). If no such list is attached, I represent and warrant that no Inventions that would be classified as Prior Inventions exist as of the date of this Agreement.
- **(b)** I acknowledge and agree that if I use any Prior Inventions and/or Nonassignable Inventions in the scope of my employment, or if I include any Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Inventions in any product or service of Company, or if my rights in any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions may block or interfere with, or may otherwise be required for, the exercise by Company of any rights assigned to Company under this Agreement (each, a "*License Event*"), I will immediately so notify Company in writing. Unless Company and I agree otherwise in writing as to particular Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Invention, I hereby grant to Company, (whether or not I give Company notice as required above), a non-exclusive, perpetual, transferable, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, Prior Inventions and Nonassignable Inventions, provided that the foregoing license shall only apply in connection with a License Event. To the extent that any third parties have any rights in or to any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby represent and warrant that such third party or parties have validly and irrevocably granted to me the right to grant the license stated above.
- **2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions**. Except for Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby assign to Employer all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Company Inventions and all Intellectual Property Rights related thereto. Any assignment of Company Inventions (and all

Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Employer and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Employer or related to Employer's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Company Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto). Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to reduce or limit Company's rights, title, or interest in any Company Inventions so as to be less in any respect than that Company would have had in the absence of this Agreement.

- **2.4 Nonassignable Inventions**. I acknowledge that, in accordance with California Labor Code section 2870(a), nothing in this Agreement shall require me to assign a Nonassignable Invention to Company.
- **2.5 Obligation to Keep Company Informed**. During the period of my employment, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or jointly with others. At the time of each such disclosure, I will advise Company in writing of any Inventions that constitute Nonassignable Inventions; and I will at that time provide to Company in writing all evidence necessary to substantiate that belief. Company will keep in confidence and will not use for any purpose or disclose to third parties without my consent any confidential information disclosed in writing to Company pursuant to this Agreement relating to such Inventions.
- **2.6 Government or Third Party**. I agree that, as directed by Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.
- **2.7 Ownership of Work Product**. I acknowledge that all original works of authorship which are made by me (solely or jointly with others) within the scope of my employment and which are protectable by Copyright are "works made for hire," pursuant to United States Copyright Act (17 U.S.C., Section 101).
- 2.8 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. I will assist Company in every proper way to obtain, and from time to time enforce, United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries. To that end I will execute, verify and deliver such documents and perform such other acts (including appearances as a witness) as Company may reasonably request for use in applying for, obtaining, perfecting, evidencing, sustaining and enforcing such Intellectual Property Rights and the assignment thereof. In addition, I will execute, verify and deliver assignments of such Intellectual Property Rights to Employer or its designee, including the United States or any third party designated by Employer. My obligation to assist Company with respect to Intellectual Property Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries will continue beyond the termination of my employment, but Company will compensate me at a reasonable rate after such termination for the time actually spent by me at Company's request on such assistance. In the event Company is unable for any reason, after reasonable effort, to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with the actions specified in this paragraph, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Employer and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act for and on my behalf to execute, verify and file any such documents

and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the purposes of the preceding paragraph with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me. I hereby waive and quitclaim to Company any and all claims, of any nature whatsoever, which I now or may hereafter have for infringement of any Intellectual Property Rights assigned under this Agreement to Employer.

- **2.9 Incorporation of Software Code.** I agree that I will not incorporate into any Inventions, including any Company software, or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company, **except** in strict compliance with Company's policies regarding the use of such software.
- **3. Records.** I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by Company) of all Confidential Information developed by me and all Company Inventions made by me during the period of my employment at Company, which records will be available to and remain the sole property of Employer at all times.
- **4. Duty of Loyalty During Employment**. I agree that during the period of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, directly or indirectly engage in any employment or business activity which is directly or indirectly competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with, my employment by Company.
- 5. **No Solicitation of Employees, Consultants or Contractors.** I agree that during the period of my employment and for the one year period after the date my employment ends for any reason, including but not limited to voluntary termination by me or involuntary termination by Company, I will not, as an officer, director, employee, consultant, owner, partner, or in any other capacity, either directly or through others, except on behalf of Company, solicit, induce, encourage, or participate in soliciting, inducing or encouraging any person known to me to be an employee, consultant, or independent contractor of Company to terminate his or her relationship with Company, even if I did not initiate the discussion or seek out the contact.

## 6. Reasonableness of Restrictions.

- **6.1** I agree that I have read this entire Agreement and understand it. I agree that this Agreement does not prevent me from earning a living or pursuing my career. I agree that the restrictions contained in this Agreement are reasonable, proper, and necessitated by Company's legitimate business interests. I represent and agree that I am entering into this Agreement freely and with knowledge of its contents with the intent to be bound by the Agreement and the restrictions contained in it.
- **6.2** In the event that a court finds this Agreement, or any of its restrictions, to be ambiguous, unenforceable, or invalid, I and Company agree that the court will read the Agreement as a whole and interpret the restriction(s) at issue to be enforceable and valid to the maximum extent allowed by law.
- **6.3** If the court declines to enforce this Agreement in the manner provided in subsection 6.2 and/or Section 12.1, Company and I agree that this Agreement will be automatically modified to provide Company with the maximum protection of its business interests allowed by law and I agree to be bound by this Agreement as modified.

- **7. No Conflicting Agreement or Obligation**. I represent that my performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an employee of Company does not and will not breach any agreement to keep in confidence information acquired by me in confidence or in trust prior to my employment by Company. I have not entered into, and I agree I will not enter into, any agreement either written or oral in conflict with this Agreement.
- 8. Return of Company Property. When I leave the employ of Company, I will deliver to Employer any and all drawings, notes, memoranda, specifications, devices, formulas and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Company Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide Company with a computer-useable copy of all such information and then permanently delete and expunge such information from those systems; and I agree to provide Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company, including disks and other storage media, filing cabinets or other work areas, is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to leaving, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and completing and signing Company's termination statement if required to do so by Company.

## 9. Legal and Equitable Remedies.

- **9.1** I agree that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by my violation of this Agreement or any of its terms. I agree that any threatened or actual violation of this Agreement or any of its terms will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to Company, and Company will have the right to enforce this Agreement and any of its provisions by injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, without bond and without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that Company may have for a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.
- **9.2** In the event Company enforces this Agreement through a court order, I agree that the restrictions of Section 5 will remain in effect for a period of 12 months from the effective date of the Order enforcing the Agreement.
- **10. Notices**. Any notices required or permitted under this Agreement will be given to Company at its headquarters location at the time notice is given, labeled "Attention Chief Executive Officer," and to me at my address as listed on Company payroll, or at such other address as Company or I may designate by written notice to the other. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt.

## 11. Publication of This Agreement to Subsequent Employer or Business Associates of Employee.

**11.1** If I am offered employment or the opportunity to enter into any business venture as owner, partner, consultant or other capacity while the restrictions described in Sections 4 and 5 of this Agreement are in effect I agree to inform my potential employer, partner, co-owner and/or

others involved in managing the business with which I have an opportunity to be associated of my obligations under this Agreement and also agree to provide such person or persons with a copy of this Agreement.

11.2 I agree to inform Company of all employment and business ventures which I enter into while the restrictions described in Section 5 of this Agreement are in effect and I also authorize Company to provide copies of this Agreement to my employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I am employed or associated and to make such persons aware of my obligations under this Agreement.

## 12. General Provisions.

- **12.1 Governing Law; Consent to Personal Jurisdiction**. This Agreement will be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of California without regard to any conflict of laws principles that would require the application of the laws of a different jurisdiction. I hereby expressly consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.
- **12.1 Severability**. In case any one or more of the provisions, subsections, or sentences contained in this Agreement will, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect the other provisions of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained in this Agreement. If moreover, any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement will for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to duration, geographical scope, activity or subject, it will be construed by limiting and reducing it, so as to be enforceable to the extent compatible with the applicable law as it will then appear.
- **12.2 Successors and Assigns**. This Agreement is for my benefit and the benefit of Company and its and their successors, assigns, parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, and purchasers, and will be binding upon my heirs, executors, administrators and other legal representatives.
- **12.3 Survival.** This Agreement will survive the termination of my employment, regardless of the reason, and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor in interest or other assignee.
- **12.4 Employment At-Will**. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement will change my at-will employment status or confer any right with respect to continuation of employment by Company, nor will it interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.
- **12.5 Waiver**. No waiver by Company of any breach of this Agreement will be a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach. No waiver by Company of any right under this Agreement will be construed as a waiver of any other right. Company will not be required to give notice to enforce strict adherence to all terms of this Agreement.
- **12.6 Export**. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

- **12.7 Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.
- 12.8 Advice of Counsel. I ACKNOWLEDGE THAT, IN EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, I HAVE HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO SEEK THE ADVICE OF INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, AND I HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD ALL OF THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE CONSTRUED AGAINST ANY PARTY BY REASON OF THE DRAFTING OR PREPARATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- **12.9 Entire Agreement**. The obligations pursuant to Sections 1 and 2 (except Subsection 2.4 and Subsection 2.7(a)) of this Agreement will apply to any time during which I was previously engaged, or am in the future engaged, by Company as a consultant if no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during such period. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes and merges all prior discussions between us. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement will be effective unless in writing and signed by the party to be charged. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

[signatures to follow on next page]

This Agreement will be effective as of **April 17, 2019**.

By:

/s Randal L. Golden

I have read this agreement carefully and understand its terms. I have completely filled out Exhibit A to this Agreement.

/s Albert G. White III	
(Signature)	
Albert G. White III	
Name	
April 11, 2019	
Date	
Email: awhite@cooperco.com	
Address:	
EMPLOYER:	
Accepted and agreed	
The Cooper Companies, Inc.	

Email:	rgolden@cooperco.com		<u> </u>
Address:	6140 Stoneridge Mall Road, Suite 590 Pleasanton, California 94588		
		EXHIBIT A	
		PRIOR INVENTIONS	
TO:	The Cooper Companies, Inc.		
FROM:	Albert G. White III		
DATE:	<b>April 12, 2019</b>		
	<b>Inventions Disclosure</b> . Except as listed Prior Inventions.	in Section 2 below, the following is a comple	ete list of all Prior Inventions:
See	e below:		
Ado	ditional sheets attached.		
<b>2.</b> Due t	to a prior confidentiality agreement. I	cannot complete the disclosure under Section	n 1 above with respect to the Prior
Inventions	generally listed below, the intellectual	property rights and duty of confidentiality	<u>*</u>
following p	party(ies):		
	<b>Excluded Invention</b>	Party(ies)	Relationship
1.			
2.			
3.			
	Additional sheets attached.		
3. Limite	ed Exclusion Notification.		
		872 of the California Labor Code that the for	egoing Agreement between vou and

Company does not require you to assign or offer to assign to Company any Invention that you develop entirely on your own time

a. Relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated

without using Company's equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either:

b. Result from any work performed by you for Company.

research or development; or

Name:

Title:

Randal L. Golden

Vice President, General Counsel, & Secretary

To the extent a provision in the foregoing Agreement purports to require you to assign an Invention otherwise excluded from the preceding paragraph, the provision is against the public policy of this state and is unenforceable.

This limited exclusion does not apply to any patent or Invention covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies requiring full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

## EXHIBIT B

#### **RELEASE**

## To be signed on or within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date

My employment with the Cooper Companies, Inc. ("Company") ended in all capacities on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Separation Date"). I hereby confirm that I have been paid all compensation owed to me by Company for all hours worked; I have received all leave and leave benefits and protections for which I was eligible, pursuant to Company's policies, applicable law, or otherwise; and I have not suffered any on-the-job injury or illness for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

If I choose to enter into this Release and allow it to become effective by its terms, Company will provide me with certain severance benefits pursuant to the terms of the Executive Employment Agreement between me and Company dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the "Agreement"). I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I return this fully-executed Release to Company within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date, and allow this Release to become fully effective and non-revocable by its terms. (Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Release shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.)

In exchange for the severance benefits to which I would not otherwise be entitled, I hereby generally and completely release Company and its directors, officers, employees, shareholders, partners, agents, attorneys, predecessors, successors, parent and subsidiary entities, insurers, affiliates, and assigns (collectively, the "Released Parties") from any and all claims, liabilities and obligations, both known and unknown, arising from or in any way related to events, acts, conduct, or omissions occurring prior to or at the time that I sign this Release, including but not limited to claims arising from or in any way related to my employment with Company or the termination of that employment (collectively, the "Released Claims"). By way of example, the Released claims include, but are not limited to: (1) all claims related to my compensation or benefits from Company, including salary, bonuses, commissions, vacation pay, expense reimbursements, severance pay, fringe benefits, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in Company; (2) all claims for breach of contract, wrongful termination, and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (3) all tort claims, including claims for fraud, defamation, emotional distress, and discharge in violation of public policy; and (4) all federal, state, and local statutory claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys' fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) ("ADEA"), and California state law.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following are <u>not</u> included in the Released Claims (the "Excluded Claims"): (a) any claims for breach of the Agreement arising after the date on which I sign this Release; (2) claims for reimbursement of properly incurred business expenses prior to and through the Separation Date which are submitted to Company for reimbursement within thirty (30) days after the Separation Date; (3) all rights I have in respect of the Equity Awards; (4) all claims for or rights to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement, the articles of incorporation and bylaws of Company, any indemnification agreement to which I am a party, or applicable law; (5) the Company's continuing severance obligations under the Agreement; and (6) all claims which cannot be waived as a matter of law. I understand that nothing in this Release prevents me from filing, cooperating with, or participating in any proceeding before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, or any other government agency, except that I acknowledge and agree that I am hereby waiving my right to any monetary benefits in connection with any such claim, charge or proceeding (except for such benefits with respect to proceedings before the Securities and Exchange Commission). I hereby represent and warrant that, other than the Excluded Claims, I am not aware of any claims that I have or might have against any of the parties released above that are not included in the Released Claims.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA, and that the consideration given for this Release is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I further acknowledge that I have been advised, as required by the ADEA, that: (a) my waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the date I sign this Release; (b) I have been advised that I have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release (although I may choose voluntarily not to do so); (c) I have been given twenty-one (21) days to consider this Release (although I may choose voluntarily to sign it earlier); (d) I have seven (7) days following my execution of this Release to revoke my acceptance of it (with such revocation to be delivered in writing to the Chair of the Board within the 7-day revocation period); and (e) this Release will not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired, which will be the eighth day after I sign it, provided I do not earlier revoke it ("Effective Date").

As required under California law for a general release of all known and unknown claims, I acknowledge that I have read and understand Section 1542 of the California Civil Code which reads as follows: "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release and that, if known by him or her, would have

materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor or released party." I hereby expressly waive and relinquish all rights and benefits under that section and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction with respect to my release of claims herein, including but not limited to the release of unknown and unsuspected claims.

I further agree: (a) not to disparage Company or any of the other Released Parties, in any manner likely to be harmful to its or their business, business reputation or personal reputation (although I may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information as required by legal process); (b) not to voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any third party in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceedings against Company, its affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents; and (c) to reasonably cooperate with Company by voluntarily (without legal compulsion) providing accurate and complete information, in connection with Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or omissions that occurred during my employment with Company. I hereby certify that I have returned, without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part), all information, materials and other property of Company, including but not limited to any embodiment (in any medium) of any confidential or proprietary information of Company (including but not limited to any such embodiments on any personally-owned electronic or other storage device such as computer, cellular phone, PDA, tablet or the like).

This Release, together with the Agreement (including all Exhibits and documents incorporated therein by reference), constitutes the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between me and Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained in the Release or the Agreement, and it entirely supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations, whether oral or written.

110 1	terreus onderstood und rigiteed.
By:_	Date:
<i>J</i> -	Albert G. White, III

174807636 v5

Paviewed Understood and Agreeds

#### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

**THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") is made by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. ("**Company**"), and Brian G. Andrews ("**Executive**") (collectively, the "**Parties**", each a "**Party**"). As of the date (the "**Execution Date**") this Agreement has been executed by both Parties, it will be deemed effective as of November 1, 2018 (the "**Effective Date**").

WHEREAS, Executive is currently employed by Company as its Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer;

**WHEREAS,** Company wishes to continue to employ Executive and Executive wishes to be employed by Company on the terms set forth herein; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties intend for this Agreement to set forth all of the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with Company, and to supersede and replace all prior agreements, arrangements, representations or understandings between the Parties regarding Executive's employment with Company, except for those prior agreements specifically identified herein.

#### **AGREEMENT**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the Parties agree as follows:

- **1. POSITION.** Company will continue to employ Executive and Executive shall continue to serve Company in the capacity of Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer.
- 2. DUTIES. As Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer, Executive shall render exclusive, full-time services to Company and its subsidiaries, and exercise such authority and perform such duties as assigned to Executive by Company's Chief Executive Officer (the "CEO"). Executive shall report to the CEO. Executive shall perform services under this Agreement primarily at Company's office in Pleasanton, California, and undertake business travel as necessary in performing the duties of his position. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Executive's responsibilities, working conditions and duties may be modified at the sole discretion of the CEO or Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). While employed by Company, Executive shall not compete with, or prepare to compete with Company, and Executive shall devote Executive's best efforts and full business time, skill and attention to performance of Executive's duties on behalf of Company; provided, however, that Executive may engage in civic, educational and not-for-profit activities (e.g. charitable, university affiliation and industry association activities) as long as such activities do not materially interfere with Executive's obligations hereunder or conflict with the interests of Company. During Executive's employment with Company, Executive agrees not to engage in any business or for-profit activities outside Company, including serving on any advisory boards or boards of directors of for-profit entities other than in a representative capacity for the Company or its affiliates, except with the prior written approval of the CEO, which approval may be rescinded at any time in the CEO's sole discretion; provided however, that in the event of such rescission Executive shall be permitted reasonable time for orderly withdrawal from any board with respect to which such consent has been rescinded. By signing this Agreement, Executive represents that, to the best of Executive's knowledge, Executive is not subject to any other contract or duty that would interfere in any way with Executive's employment with Company or performance of employment duties hereunder.
- **3. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.** Executive shall be subject to and will comply with the policies and procedures of Company, as modified from time to time at Company's sole discretion, except to the extent

any such policy or procedure specifically conflicts with the express terms of this Agreement (in which case, this Agreement shall control).

- **4. BASE SALARY.** For services rendered hereunder, Executive shall receive an initial base salary at the rate of \$425,000 per year, subject to applicable payroll withholdings and deductions, which shall be deemed to have been effective as of November 1, 2018, and an initial true-up payment will be made within fifteen (15) days of the Execution Date. Otherwise, such base salary amount will be paid periodically in accordance with ordinary Company payroll practices. Executive's base salary shall be subject to annual reviews and periodic adjustment by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee"), which has full discretion to adjust Executive's base salary. (For purposes of this Agreement, Executive's base salary as so adjusted from time to time, shall be referred to as the "Base Salary.")
- 5. **PERFORMANCE BONUS.** Executive will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus ("**Performance Bonus**"), with a target level (the "**Bonus Target**") determined pursuant to Company's Incentive Performance Plan (the "**IPP**"). The Board or its Compensation Committee will use best efforts to determine the Bonus Target for each year no later than March 31 of such year. The annual amount of such Performance Bonus shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board or by its Compensation Committee (under authority delegated by the Board), based upon a review of both Executive's individual performance and Company's performance, pursuant to Company's IPP. The Board or the Compensation Committee, in their sole discretion, shall determine: the extent to which both Company and Executive have achieved any corporate or individual performance goals or targets, or other terms and conditions applicable to the Performance Bonus; the amount of the Performance Bonus (if any); and whether and to what extent a Performance Bonus may be paid with respect to any year during which Executive's employment terminates, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Performance Bonuses are not earned until they are approved in writing by the Board or Compensation Committee and paid to senior executive officers of Company. Any Performance Bonuses earned shall be paid subject to applicable employment taxes, withholding and deductions. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, Executive must remain continuously employed with Company through the date that Performance Bonuses are generally paid to senior executive officers of Company in order to be eligible to receive such Performance Bonus.
- **6. OTHER BENEFITS.** While employed by Company pursuant to this Agreement, Executive shall be entitled to the following benefits:
- (a) Executive Benefits. Executive shall be entitled to all benefits to which other executive officers of Company are entitled, on the same terms and conditions in effect from time to time, including, without limitation, participation in pension and profit sharing plans, Company's 401(k) plan, group insurance policies and plans (including medical, health, vision, and disability insurance policies and plans, and the like), and executive perquisites, which may be maintained by Company for the benefit of its executives. Company reserves the right to alter, discontinue and/or amend its benefit plans and programs, as well as any executive perquisites, from time to time in its sole discretion.
- **(b) Expense Reimbursement.** Executive shall receive reimbursement for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder, including, but not limited to, any business travel on behalf of Company or its subsidiaries, in accordance with Company's expense reimbursement policies and procedures in effect from time to time, including a requirement for specific itemization and documentation of such expenses.

## 7. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION, RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

**(a) Confidential Information.** Executive agrees to execute and abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "**Confidential Information Agreement**"), attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

**(b) Exclusive Property**. Executive agrees that all Company-related business procured by Executive, and all Company-related business opportunities and plans made known to Executive while employed by Company, are and shall remain the permanent and exclusive property of Company.

## 8. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.

- **(a) At-Will Status.** Company and Executive understand and agree that this employment relationship is at-will. Accordingly, there are no promises or representations concerning the duration of Executive's employment relationship, which may be terminated by either Executive or Company at any time, with or without Cause or Good Reason (as defined herein), and with or without advance notice. Executive's at-will status cannot be altered except in an express written agreement signed by Executive and Company with specific written approval of Company's Board.
- **(b) Resignation by Executive.** Executive may resign from Company with or without Good Reason. Executive agrees to provide at least three (3) weeks advance written notice of a resignation without Good Reason, to allow for an orderly transition. Company may accelerate the date Executive's resignation is to become effective, in its sole discretion. In the event Company accelerates the resignation effective date, Executive will be paid Base Salary severance through the originally tendered resignation date, provided that in no such event will Executive be entitled under this paragraph 9(b) to receive more than three (3) months of Base Salary severance beyond the accelerated resignation date.
- **(c) Definition of Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall mean: (i) Executive's conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to any felony; (ii) Executive's willful misconduct in performing Executive's duties, where such misconduct has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect upon Company; or (iii) any material breach of this Agreement, the Confidential Information Agreement, any other fully executed agreement with Company, or Company's policies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any act or omission giving rise to Cause is reasonably capable of cure, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall <u>not</u> exist unless: (x) Company provides Executive with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Cause within thirty (30) days after the condition giving rise to Cause was first reasonably discoverable by Company; and (y) Executive fails to cure such condition within thirty (30) days after Executive's receipt of such written notice.
- (d) Definition of Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following without Executive's prior written consent: (i) one or more reductions in Executive's combined Base Salary and Bonus Target that result in a total reduction of more than ten percent (10%) in Executive's target package (which consists of the combined cash value of the Base Salary and Bonus Target, irrespective of the actual amount of any Performance Bonus awarded) over the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding such reductions, unless such reductions are made pursuant to one or more across-the-board reductions of all senior executives' base salaries and/or bonus targets; (ii) a material diminution of Executive's duties, authority or responsibilities taken as a whole; or (iii) an involuntary relocation of Executive's principal place of employment to a location that increases Executive's one-way commute from Executive's principal residence by more than fifty (50) miles. For avoidance of doubt, any change resulting in Executive no longer reporting to the CEO shall constitute a material diminution of Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities as set forth in clause (ii) above in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Good Reason" for Executive to resign shall not exist unless: (x) Executive provides Company with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Good Reason within ninety (90) days after its initial occurrence; (y) Company fails to remedy such condition within thirty (30) days after its receipt of such written notice; and (z) Executive resigns within ninety (90) days after the cure period has lapsed.

**(e) Final Pay upon Termination for Any Reason.** Except as otherwise provided by this Agreement and/or required by law, upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Company's obligation to make payments hereunder shall cease, except that Company shall pay all amounts due and payable for Executive's services through Executive's last day of employment (the "**Separation Date**"), including all accrued unpaid Base Salary and Performance Bonus compensation earned through Separation Date, any benefits accrued prior to the Separation Date, all accrued but unused vacation as of the Separation Date, and any reimbursable business expenses incurred but unreimbursed as of the Separation Date.

# (f) Severance Benefits upon a Covered Termination (No Change in Control).

Severance Benefits. If Executive's employment is terminated by Company without Cause or due to Executive's resignation for Good Reason (each a "Covered Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (1) payment of a severance amount equal to twenty-four (24) months of Executive's Base Salary in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable payroll tax withholdings and deductions (the "Cash Severance"); (2) a lump sum cash payment equal to the full amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions (the "Full Target Bonus"); (3) Executive's thenoutstanding equity awards (the "Equity Awards") that vest based on time will be accelerated with respect to the portion of such Equity Awards that would have become vested if Executive remained employed for twelve (12) months after the Separation Date, unless otherwise provided in any time-based Equity Award granted after the Effective Date; provided that, any time-based Equity Awards that are subject to "cliff" vesting, will be converted to monthly vesting, if necessary, in order to effect such vesting acceleration; and (4) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (A) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (B) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. For the avoidance of doubt, the vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards that were granted under the Company's Long-Term Performance Share Award Agreement will continue to be governed under the terms of such document. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to the federal COBRA law or applicable state insurance laws such as Cal-COBRA (collectively, "COBRA"), and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse the monthly COBRA health insurance premiums (the "COBRA Payments") Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage (the "COBRA Payment Period"). Executive must submit to the Company appropriate documentation of the foregoing health insurance payments, within sixty (60) days of making such payments, in order to be reimbursed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Company determines, in its sole discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA Payments without a substantial risk of violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), at the end of each remaining month of the COBRA Payment Period, Company shall pay Executive directly a taxable monthly amount which, after taxes, equals the COBRA Payment amount Company would have otherwise paid to Executive (assuming a 35% tax rate). Executive agrees to promptly notify Company in writing if Executive becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer before the end of the specified reimbursement period. (All severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(f)(i) are referred to collectively as the "**Severance Benefits.**")

**(ii) Preconditions.** As a precondition to receiving any Severance Benefits, Executive must (1) remain in compliance with all continuing obligations Executive owes to Company, including those under this Agreement and Executive's Confidential Information Agreement, and (2) within twenty-one (21)

days after the Separation Date (or forty-five (45) days after the Separation Date, in the event of a group reduction-in-force), Executive must sign and return to Company, a release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (the "**Release**") (as modified, if necessary, to comply with legal requirements in the event of a group reduction-in-force) and allow the Release to become fully-effective and non-revocable by its terms. The Cash Severance will be paid in the form of continuing installments on Company's ordinary payroll schedule, beginning on the first payroll date following the effective date of such Release. The Full Target Bonus will be paid on the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, which in no event will be later than March 15 of the year following the year in which the Separation Date occurs. In the event the Release is not fully effective as of the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, the Full Target Bonus will be paid within ten (10) business days following the effective date of such Release.

(g) **Termination Due to Death or Disability.** Subject to applicable state or federal law, Executive's employment with Company will automatically terminate upon Executive's death or Disability. For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" means a physical or mental condition or disability which prevents Executive from performing Executive's job responsibilities for more than six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period, or for more than four (4) consecutive months. If Executive's employment is terminated due to Executive's death or Disability, in addition to any benefits under Company's standard life and disability insurance policies, Executive (or Executive's designated beneficiaries or estate) shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a lump sum payment equal to the amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, prorated based on the Separation Date and less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions; (ii) accelerated vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards, prorated as set forth in the applicable Equity Award agreements (i.e., for any long-term performance share awards, a pro rata portion of those performance shares which have not completed their performance cycle, based on the portion of the performance cycle completed as of the Separation Date and based on the actual performance at the end of such performance cycle); (iii) monthly prorated accelerated vesting of Executive's time-based Equity Awards; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. (For sake of reference, all severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(g) are referred to collectively as the "Death or Disability Severance Benefits"). The Death and Disability Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

## 9. CHANGE IN CONTROL BENEFITS.

(a) Change in Control Termination. If Executive's employment with Company is terminated by Company without Cause (but not due to Executive's death or Disability) or Executive resigns for Good Reason, and such termination or resignation occurs within the period beginning three (3) months before and ending twelve (12) months after a Change in Control (defined below) (each a "CIC Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following enhanced severance package (in lieu of the Severance Benefits described above): (i) payment of thirty-six (36) months of Executive's Base Salary as in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable withholdings and deductions; (ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to the Full Target Bonus; (iii) accelerated vesting of Executive's Equity Awards so that Executive becomes one hundred percent (100%) vested in all such Equity Awards, with the Equity Awards that vest based on performance being accelerated to the "target" level of achievement; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1)the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the

Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to COBRA, and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse all monthly COBRA health insurance premiums Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for thirty-six (36) months after the Separation Date or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage. (All severance benefits provided in this subsection 9(a) shall be referred to collectively as the "CIC Severance Benefits.") The CIC Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

- **(b) Definition of Change in Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (a "**Person**"), within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors ("**Voting Stock**"); or (ii) consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation, a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Company, or other transaction ( each, a "**Business Combination**"), unless, in each case, immediately following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of Voting Stock of Company immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Company or all or substantially all of Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions relative to each other as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Voting Stock of Company; and (B) no Person beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination.
- **(c) Prior CIC Benefits.** The Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that: (i) this Agreement supersedes in its entirety any agreement, plan, or portion thereof pursuant to which Executive is or was entitled to any benefits in the event of a change in control, such that the Parties' rights and obligations under any such prior agreement, plan, or portion thereof are null and void as of the Effective Date; and (ii) the CIC Benefits are the sole benefits to which Executive shall be entitled in the event of a CIC Termination.
- **10. CODE SECTION 409A COMPLIANCE.** Notwithstanding anything set forth in this Agreement to the contrary, any payments and benefits provided pursuant to this Agreement which constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of the Treasury Regulations issued pursuant to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") shall not commence until Executive has incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in the Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) ("**Separation From Service**"), unless Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Executive without causing Executive to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is intended that the payments and benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9) and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. To the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A 2(b)(2)(iii)),

Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that any payments upon Executive's Separation From Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with Company constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Executive is, on Executive's Separation From Service, a "specified employee" of Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then, solely, to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service shall be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (a) the date that is six months and one day after Executive's Separation From Service or (b) the date of Executive's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment Date"). On the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date, Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable) shall (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service that Executive would otherwise have received through the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the severance benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this section and (B) commence paying the balance of the severance benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

None of the severance benefits under this Agreement will commence or otherwise be delivered prior to the effective date of the Release. Except to the minimum extent that payments must be delayed because Executive is a "specified employee" (as described above) or until the effectiveness of the Release, all amounts will be paid as soon as practicable in accordance with Company's normal payroll practices and no interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

**11. BETTER AFTER TAX PROVISION.** If any payment or benefit that Executive will or may receive from Company or otherwise (a "280G Payment") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "Excise Tax"), then any such 280G Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" will be either (x) the largest portion of the 280G Payment that would result in no portion of the 280G Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the 280G Payment, whichever amount (*i.e.*, the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the 280G Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a 280G Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the "Reduction Method") that results in the greatest economic benefit for Executive. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "Pro Rata Reduction Method").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the 280G Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for Executive as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, 280G Payments that are contingent on future events (*e.g.*, being terminated without Cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, 280G Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A

of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

If Section 280G of the Code is not applicable by law to Executive, Company will determine whether any similar law in Executive's jurisdiction applies and should be taken into account.

The independent professional firm engaged by Company for general tax audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control will make all determinations required to be made under this Section. If the firm so engaged by Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, Company will appoint a nationally recognized independent professional firm to make the determinations required hereunder. Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such firm required to be made hereunder. Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to Company and Executive within thirty (30) calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by Company or Executive) or such other time as requested by Company or Executive.

If Executive receives a 280G Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive will promptly return to Company a sufficient amount of the 280G Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section) so that no portion of the remaining 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of the first paragraph of this Section, Executive will have no obligation to return any portion of the 280G Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

## 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) Taxes. Executive shall be responsible for the payment of any taxes due on any and all compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement which are not withheld by Company. Executive agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Company from any and all claims or penalties asserted against Company arising from Executive's failure to pay taxes due on any compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement. Executive expressly acknowledges that Company has not made any representation about the tax consequences of any consideration, including any extended exercise period, provided by Company to Executive pursuant to this Agreement; and that Company has advised Executive to seek independent tax advice with respect to any tax matters related to this Agreement. Executive understands and acknowledges that, pursuant to the tax rules governing incentive stock options, any extension of the exercise period applicable to incentive stock options held by Executive may immediately cause such options to cease to qualify as incentive stock options and by executing this Agreement, Executive agrees to such treatment.
- **(b) Modification/Waiver.** This Agreement may not be amended, modified, superseded, canceled, renewed or extended, or any terms or covenants hereof waived, except by a writing executed by Executive and for Company by a duly authorized Board member; or, in the case of a waiver, by the Party waiving compliance. Failure of any Party at any time to require performance of any provision hereof shall not affect the Party's right at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a Party of a breach of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach of any term or condition contained in the Agreement.
- **(c) Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement may be assigned by Company to an affiliated entity of the Company with or without Executive's consent. This Agreement shall be assigned by the Company to any successor of the Company. This Agreement shall not be assignable by Executive.

- **(d) Notices.** All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given on: the date personally or hand delivered; one (1) day after being sent by internationally-recognized overnight delivery courier; and three (3) days after being sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. Notices mailed to Executive shall be sent to Executive's last home address as reflected in Company's personnel records. Executive shall promptly notify Company of any change in Executive's address. Notices to Company shall be directed to the Chair of the Board and shall be mailed to Company's headquarters.
- Dispute Resolution. To aid in the rapid and economical resolution of any disputes that may arise between Executive and Company, the Parties agree that any and all disputes, claims, or demands arising from or relating to this Agreement (including but not limited to the Confidential Information Agreement incorporated by reference herein), Executive's employment relationship with Company, or the termination of that relationship (including statutory claims), shall be resolved, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration in San Francisco, California conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("JAMS") or its successor, before a single neutral arbitrator, under the then applicable JAMS Arbitration Rules and Procedures for Employment Disputes (available at http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesemployment-arbitration/) and subject to JAMS' Policy on Employment Arbitration Minimum Standards of Procedural Fairness. The Parties acknowledge that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, they waive the right to resolve any such dispute, claim or demand through a trial by jury or judge or by administrative proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be available under applicable law in a court proceeding; (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based; and (c) have authority to decide questions regarding the enforceability, interpretation, scope, applicability, or coverage of this Agreement (including whether an issue is subject to arbitration under this Agreement). Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees. Executive will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at Executive's expense. The arbitrator may award reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and expenses to the prevailing party in any arbitration (as reasonably determined by the arbitrator), in addition to any other relief to which the prevailing party may be entitled. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to prevent either Party from obtaining injunctive relief in a court of applicable jurisdiction to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any arbitration; or from enforcing any arbitration award in a court of applicable jurisdiction.
- **(f) Indemnification**. In addition to any rights to indemnification to which Executive may be entitled under Company's Charter and By-Laws, Company shall indemnify, defend and provide Director and Officer liability insurance coverage to Executive at all times during and after Executive's employment to the maximum extent permitted by applicable state laws and such insurance policies to cover Executive's liability and expenses related to Executive's acts and omissions within the course and scope of employment with Company, and shall pay Executive's expenses in defending any civil or criminal action, suit, or proceeding in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit, or proceeding to the maximum extent permitted under such applicable state laws.
- **(g) Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with the Exhibits, sets forth the complete and exclusive agreement and understanding of the Parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous agreements, promises, representations, or communications, written or oral, pertaining to the subject matter hereof (including, but not limited to, the Prior CIC Agreement and any other communications between the Parties regarding benefits in the event of a change in control of Company); provided, however, that this Agreement and its Exhibits do not supersede any prior Performance Unit Plan agreements or any other equity agreements or plans. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and the invalid or unenforceable provision shall be modified to render it valid and enforceable

consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. For purposes of construing this Agreement, any ambiguities shall not be construed against any party as the drafter. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties have each duly executed this Agreement as of the date written below to indicate their understanding and acceptance of all of the above-stated terms and conditions.

# THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.

By: /s Randal L. Golden

Its: Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary

Date: <u>April 17, 2019</u>

## **EXECUTIVE**

<u>/s Brian G. Andrews</u> Brian G. Andrews

Date: <u>April 11, 2019</u>

### EXHIBIT A

# EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTION ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENTTHE

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.** ("Employer"), and its subsidiaries, parents, affiliates, successors and assigns (together with Employer, the "Company"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with Company, I hereby enter into this Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "Agreement") and agree as follows:

## 1. Confidential Information Protections.

- 1.1 Recognition of Company's Rights; Nondisclosure. I understand and acknowledge that my employment by Company creates a relationship of confidence and trust with respect to Company's Confidential Information (as defined below) and that Company has a protectable interest therein. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information, except as such disclosure, use or publication may be required in connection with my work for Company, or unless an officer of Company expressly authorizes such disclosure, provided, however, that I will obtain Company's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that discloses and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any Confidential Information and acknowledge and agree that all Confidential Information will be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns. I will take all reasonable precautions to prevent the disclosure of Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1833(b), I will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that: (1) is made in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (2) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.
- **1.2 Confidential Information**. The term "Confidential Information" means any and all confidential knowledge, data or information of Company. By way of illustration but not limitation, Confidential Information includes (a) trade secrets, inventions, mask works, ideas, processes, formulas, software in source or object code, data, programs, writings, works of authorship, technology, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs and techniques and any other work product of any nature whatsoever and all Intellectual Property Rights in all of the foregoing (as defined below) therein (collectively, "Inventions"); (b) information regarding research, development, new products, marketing and selling, business plans, budgets and unpublished financial statements, licenses, prices and costs, margins, discounts, credit terms, pricing and billing policies, quoting procedures, methods of obtaining business, forecasts, future plans and potential strategies, financial projections and business strategies, operational plans, financing and capital-raising plans, activities and agreements, internal services and operational manuals, methods of conducting Company business, suppliers and supplier information, and purchasing; (c) information regarding customers and potential customers of Company, including customer lists, names, representatives, their needs or desires with respect to the types of products or services offered by Company, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of

products and services provided or sought to be provided to customers and potential customers of Company and other non-public information relating to customers and potential customers; (d) information regarding any of Company's business partners and their services, including names, representatives, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of products and services received by Company, and other non-public information relating to business partners; (e) information regarding personnel, employee lists, compensation, and employee skills; and (f) any other non-public information which a competitor of Company could use to the competitive disadvantage of Company. Furthermore, I acknowledge and agree that all Company Inventions (as defined in Section 2.1) are deemed Confidential Information of Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that, at all times, I am free to use information which was known to me prior to my employment with Company or which is, or becomes, generally known in the trade or industry through no breach of this Agreement or any other act or omission by me. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me, nothing in this Agreement will limit my right to discuss my employment or report possible violations of law or regulation with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or other federal government agency or similar state or local agency or to discuss the terms and conditions of my employment with others to the extent expressly permitted by Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act or to the extent that such disclosure is protected under the applicable provisions of law or regulation, including but not limited to "whistleblower" statutes or other similar provisions that protect such disclosure

- **1.3 Third Party Information**. I understand, in addition, that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties their confidential and/or proprietary knowledge, data or information ("*Third Party Information*") subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During the term of my employment and thereafter, I will hold Third Party Information in confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use Third Party Information, in each case except in connection with my work for Company, or as otherwise expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.
- **1.4 Term of Nondisclosure Restrictions**. I understand that Confidential Information and Third Party Information is only to be used or disclosed by me as provided in this Section 1. If a temporal limitation on my obligation not to use or disclose such information is required under applicable law, and the Agreement or its restriction(s) cannot otherwise be enforced, I agree and Company agrees that the two year period after the date my employment ends will be the temporal limitation relevant to the contested restriction; *provided, however*, that this sentence will not apply to trade secrets protected without temporal limitation under applicable law.
- **1.5 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others.** During my employment by Company, I will not improperly use or disclose confidential information or trade secrets, if any, of any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality, and I will not bring onto the premises of Company any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality unless consented to in writing by that former employer or person.
- 2. Assignments of Inventions.

2.1 **Definitions**. As used in this Agreement, the term (a) "Intellectual Property Rights" means all past, present and future rights of the following types, which may exist or be created under the laws of any jurisdiction in the world: trade secrets, Copyrights, trademark and trade name rights, mask work rights, patents and industrial property, and all proprietary rights in technology or works of authorized; (b) "Copyright" means the exclusive legal right to reproduce, perform, display, distribute and make derivative works of a work of authorship (as a literary, musical, or artistic work) recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (c) "Moral Rights" means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (d) "Company Inventions" means any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) that are made, conceived, prepared, produced, authored, edited, amended, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company, and all printed, physical, and electronic copies, all improvements, rights, and claims related to the foregoing, and other tangible embodiments thereof; and (e) "Nonassignable Inventions" means any Inventions that I develop entirely on my own time without using any of Company's equipment, supplies, facilities, or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either: (i) relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice of the Invention to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of Company; (ii) result from any work performed by me for Company; or (iii) are covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies that requires full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

# 2.2 Prior Inventions.

- (a) Attached hereto as **Exhibit A** is a list describing all Inventions, if any, that (a) are owned by me or in which I have an interest and that were made or acquired by me prior to my date of first employment by Company, and (b) are not to be assigned to Company ("*Prior Inventions*"). If no such list is attached, I represent and warrant that no Inventions that would be classified as Prior Inventions exist as of the date of this Agreement.
- **(b)** I acknowledge and agree that if I use any Prior Inventions and/or Nonassignable Inventions in the scope of my employment, or if I include any Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Inventions in any product or service of Company, or if my rights in any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions may block or interfere with, or may otherwise be required for, the exercise by Company of any rights assigned to Company under this Agreement (each, a "*License Event*"), I will immediately so notify Company in writing. Unless Company and I agree otherwise in writing as to particular Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Invention, I hereby grant to Company, (whether or not I give Company notice as required above), a non-exclusive, perpetual, transferable, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, Prior Inventions and Nonassignable Inventions, provided that the foregoing license shall only apply in connection with a License Event. To the extent that any third parties have any rights in or to any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby represent and warrant that such third party or parties have validly and irrevocably granted to me the right to grant the license stated above.

- 2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Except for Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby assign to Employer all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Company Inventions and all Intellectual Property Rights related thereto. Any assignment of Company Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Employer and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Employer or related to Employer's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Company Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto). Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to reduce or limit Company's rights, title, or interest in any Company Inventions so as to be less in any respect than that Company would have had in the absence of this Agreement.
- **2.4 Nonassignable Inventions**. I acknowledge that, in accordance with California Labor Code section 2870(a), nothing in this Agreement shall require me to assign a Nonassignable Invention to Company.
- **2.5 Obligation to Keep Company Informed**. During the period of my employment, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or jointly with others. At the time of each such disclosure, I will advise Company in writing of any Inventions that constitute Nonassignable Inventions; and I will at that time provide to Company in writing all evidence necessary to substantiate that belief. Company will keep in confidence and will not use for any purpose or disclose to third parties without my consent any confidential information disclosed in writing to Company pursuant to this Agreement relating to such Inventions.
- **2.6 Government or Third Party**. I agree that, as directed by Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.
- **2.7 Ownership of Work Product.** I acknowledge that all original works of authorship which are made by me (solely or jointly with others) within the scope of my employment and which are protectable by Copyright are "works made for hire," pursuant to United States Copyright Act (17 U.S.C., Section 101).
- 2.8 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. I will assist Company in every proper way to obtain, and from time to time enforce, United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries. To that end I will execute, verify and deliver such documents and perform such other acts (including appearances as a witness) as Company may reasonably request for use in applying for, obtaining, perfecting, evidencing, sustaining and enforcing such Intellectual Property Rights and the assignment thereof. In addition, I will execute, verify and deliver assignments of such Intellectual Property Rights to Employer or its designee, including the United States or any third party designated by Employer. My obligation to assist Company with respect to Intellectual Property Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries will continue beyond the termination of my employment, but Company will compensate me at a reasonable rate after such termination for the time actually spent by me at Company's request on such assistance. In the event Company is unable for any reason, after reasonable effort, to secure my signature on any document needed in connection

with the actions specified in this paragraph, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Employer and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act for and on my behalf to execute, verify and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the purposes of the preceding paragraph with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me. I hereby waive and quitclaim to Company any and all claims, of any nature whatsoever, which I now or may hereafter have for infringement of any Intellectual Property Rights assigned under this Agreement to Employer.

- **2.9 Incorporation of Software Code.** I agree that I will not incorporate into any Inventions, including any Company software, or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company, **except** in strict compliance with Company's policies regarding the use of such software.
- **3. Records**. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by Company) of all Confidential Information developed by me and all Company Inventions made by me during the period of my employment at Company, which records will be available to and remain the sole property of Employer at all times.
- **4. Duty of Loyalty During Employment**. I agree that during the period of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, directly or indirectly engage in any employment or business activity which is directly or indirectly competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with, my employment by Company.
- 5. No Solicitation of Employees, Consultants or Contractors. I agree that during the period of my employment and for the one year period after the date my employment ends for any reason, including but not limited to voluntary termination by me or involuntary termination by Company, I will not, as an officer, director, employee, consultant, owner, partner, or in any other capacity, either directly or through others, except on behalf of Company, solicit, induce, encourage, or participate in soliciting, inducing or encouraging any person known to me to be an employee, consultant, or independent contractor of Company to terminate his or her relationship with Company, even if I did not initiate the discussion or seek out the contact.

# 6. Reasonableness of Restrictions.

- **6.1** I agree that I have read this entire Agreement and understand it. I agree that this Agreement does not prevent me from earning a living or pursuing my career. I agree that the restrictions contained in this Agreement are reasonable, proper, and necessitated by Company's legitimate business interests. I represent and agree that I am entering into this Agreement freely and with knowledge of its contents with the intent to be bound by the Agreement and the restrictions contained in it.
- **6.2** In the event that a court finds this Agreement, or any of its restrictions, to be ambiguous, unenforceable, or invalid, I and Company agree that the court will read the Agreement as a whole and interpret the restriction(s) at issue to be enforceable and valid to the maximum extent allowed by law.

- **6.3** If the court declines to enforce this Agreement in the manner provided in subsection 6.2 and/or Section 12.1, Company and I agree that this Agreement will be automatically modified to provide Company with the maximum protection of its business interests allowed by law and I agree to be bound by this Agreement as modified.
- **7. No Conflicting Agreement or Obligation**. I represent that my performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an employee of Company does not and will not breach any agreement to keep in confidence information acquired by me in confidence or in trust prior to my employment by Company. I have not entered into, and I agree I will not enter into, any agreement either written or oral in conflict with this Agreement.
- 8. Return of Company Property. When I leave the employ of Company, I will deliver to Employer any and all drawings, notes, memoranda, specifications, devices, formulas and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Company Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide Company with a computer-useable copy of all such information and then permanently delete and expunge such information from those systems; and I agree to provide Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company, including disks and other storage media, filing cabinets or other work areas, is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to leaving, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and completing and signing Company's termination statement if required to do so by Company.

# 9. Legal and Equitable Remedies.

- **9.1** I agree that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by my violation of this Agreement or any of its terms. I agree that any threatened or actual violation of this Agreement or any of its terms will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to Company, and Company will have the right to enforce this Agreement and any of its provisions by injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, without bond and without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that Company may have for a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.
- **9.2** In the event Company enforces this Agreement through a court order, I agree that the restrictions of Section 5 will remain in effect for a period of 12 months from the effective date of the Order enforcing the Agreement.
- **10. Notices**. Any notices required or permitted under this Agreement will be given to Company at its headquarters location at the time notice is given, labeled "Attention Chief Executive Officer," and to me at my address as listed on Company payroll, or at such other address as Company or I may designate by written notice to the other. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt.

# 11. Publication of This Agreement to Subsequent Employer or Business Associates of Employee.

- **11.1** If I am offered employment or the opportunity to enter into any business venture as owner, partner, consultant or other capacity while the restrictions described in Sections 4 and 5 of this Agreement are in effect I agree to inform my potential employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I have an opportunity to be associated of my obligations under this Agreement and also agree to provide such person or persons with a copy of this Agreement.
- **11.2** I agree to inform Company of all employment and business ventures which I enter into while the restrictions described in Section 5 of this Agreement are in effect and I also authorize Company to provide copies of this Agreement to my employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I am employed or associated and to make such persons aware of my obligations under this Agreement.

# 12. General Provisions.

- **12.1 Governing Law; Consent to Personal Jurisdiction**. This Agreement will be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of California without regard to any conflict of laws principles that would require the application of the laws of a different jurisdiction. I hereby expressly consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.
- **12.1 Severability**. In case any one or more of the provisions, subsections, or sentences contained in this Agreement will, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect the other provisions of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained in this Agreement. If moreover, any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement will for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to duration, geographical scope, activity or subject, it will be construed by limiting and reducing it, so as to be enforceable to the extent compatible with the applicable law as it will then appear.
- **12.2 Successors and Assigns**. This Agreement is for my benefit and the benefit of Company and its and their successors, assigns, parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, and purchasers, and will be binding upon my heirs, executors, administrators and other legal representatives.
- **12.3 Survival.** This Agreement will survive the termination of my employment, regardless of the reason, and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor in interest or other assignee.
- **12.4 Employment At-Will**. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement will change my at-will employment status or confer any right with respect to continuation of employment by Company, nor will it interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.
- **12.5 Waiver**. No waiver by Company of any breach of this Agreement will be a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach. No waiver by Company of any right under this Agreement will be construed as a waiver of any other right. Company will not be required to give notice to enforce strict adherence to all terms of this Agreement.

- **12.6 Export.** I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.
- **12.7 Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.
- 12.8 Advice of Counsel. I ACKNOWLEDGE THAT, IN EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, I HAVE HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO SEEK THE ADVICE OF INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, AND I HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD ALL OF THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE CONSTRUED AGAINST ANY PARTY BY REASON OF THE DRAFTING OR PREPARATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- **12.9 Entire Agreement**. The obligations pursuant to Sections 1 and 2 (except Subsection 2.4 and Subsection 2.7(a)) of this Agreement will apply to any time during which I was previously engaged, or am in the future engaged, by Company as a consultant if no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during such period. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes and merges all prior discussions between us. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement will be effective unless in writing and signed by the party to be charged. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

[signatures to follow on next page]

This Agreement will be effective as of **April 17, 2019**.

# **EMPLOYEE:**

I have read this agreement carefully and understand its terms. I have completely filled out Exhibit A to this Agreement.

/s Brian G. Andrews		
	(Signature)	
	Brian G. Andrews	
	Name	
	April 11, 2019	
	Date	
Email: bandrews@cooperco.com		
Address:		

## **EMPLOYER:**

Accepted and agreed

The Coo	per Compai	nies, Inc.		
By:	/s Randal L. Golden			
	Name: Title:	Randal L. Golden Vice President, General C	Counsel, & Secretary	
Email:	rgolden@	Dcooperco.com		
Address:		ridge Mall Road, Suite 590 ton, California 94588		
			EXHIBIT A	
			PRIOR INVENTIONS	
TO:	Th	ne Cooper Companies, Inc.		
FROM:	Br	rian G. Andrews		
DATE:	Ap	oril 17, 2019		
	e below: 			
<b>2.</b> Due	generally li	onfidentiality agreement, I c	cannot complete the disclosure under Section property rights and duty of confidentiality	
	Exc	luded Invention	Party(ies)	Relationship
1.				_
2. 3.				_
<b>J.</b>				
	Additional	sheets attached.		

3. Limited Exclusion Notification.

This is to notify you in accordance with Section 2872 of the California Labor Code that the foregoing Agreement between you and Company does not require you to assign or offer to assign to Company any Invention that you develop entirely on your own time without using Company's equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either:

- a. Relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development; or
  - b. Result from any work performed by you for Company.

To the extent a provision in the foregoing Agreement purports to require you to assign an Invention otherwise excluded from the preceding paragraph, the provision is against the public policy of this state and is unenforceable.

This limited exclusion does not apply to any patent or Invention covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies requiring full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

### **EXHIBIT B**

### **RELEASE**

# To be signed on or within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date

My employment with the Cooper Companies, Inc. ("**Company**") ended in all capacities on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Separation Date**"). I hereby confirm that I have been paid all compensation owed to me by Company for all hours worked; I have received all leave and leave benefits and protections for which I was eligible, pursuant to Company's policies, applicable law, or otherwise; and I have not suffered any on-the-job injury or illness for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

If I choose to enter into this Release and allow it to become effective by its terms, Company will provide me with certain severance benefits pursuant to the terms of the Executive Employment Agreement between me and Company dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 (the "Agreement"). I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I return this fully-executed Release to Company within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date, and allow this Release to become fully effective and non-revocable by its terms. (Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Release shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.)

In exchange for the severance benefits to which I would not otherwise be entitled, I hereby generally and completely release Company and its directors, officers, employees, shareholders, partners, agents, attorneys, predecessors, successors, parent and subsidiary entities, insurers, affiliates, and assigns (collectively, the "**Released Parties**") from any and all claims, liabilities and obligations, both known and unknown, arising from or in any way related to events, acts, conduct, or omissions occurring prior to or at the time that I sign this Release, including but not limited to claims arising from or in any way related to my employment with Company or the termination of that employment (collectively, the "**Released Claims**"). By way of example, the Released claims include, but are not limited to: (1) all claims related to my compensation or benefits from Company, including salary, bonuses, commissions, vacation pay, expense reimbursements, severance pay, fringe benefits, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in Company; (2) all claims for breach of contract, wrongful termination, and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (3) all tort claims, including claims for fraud, defamation, emotional distress, and discharge in violation of public policy; and (4) all federal, state, and local statutory claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys' fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) ("**ADEA**"), and California state law.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following are <u>not</u> included in the Released Claims (the "Excluded Claims"): (a) any claims for breach of the Agreement arising after the date on which I sign this Release; (2) claims for reimbursement of properly incurred business expenses prior to and through the Separation Date which are submitted to Company for reimbursement within thirty (30) days after the Separation Date; (3) all rights I have in respect of the Equity Awards; (4) all claims for or rights to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement, the articles of incorporation and bylaws of Company, any indemnification agreement to which I am a party, or applicable law; (5) the Company's continuing severance obligations under the Agreement; and (6) all claims which cannot be waived as a matter of law. I understand that nothing in this Release prevents me from filing, cooperating with, or participating in any proceeding before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, or any other government agency, except that I acknowledge and agree that I am hereby waiving my right to any monetary benefits in connection with any such claim, charge or proceeding (except for such benefits with respect to proceedings before the Securities and Exchange Commission). I hereby represent and warrant that, other than the Excluded Claims, I am not aware of any claims that I have or might have against any of the parties released above that are not included in the Released Claims.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA, and that the consideration given for this Release is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I further acknowledge that I have been advised, as required by the ADEA, that: (a) my waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the date I sign this Release;

(b) I have been advised that I have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release (although I may choose voluntarily not to do so); (c) I have been given twenty-one (21) days to consider this Release (although I may choose voluntarily to sign it earlier); (d) I have seven (7) days following my execution of this Release to revoke my acceptance of it (with such revocation to be delivered in writing to the Chair of the Board within the 7-day revocation period); and (e) this Release will not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired, which will be the eighth day after I sign it, provided I do not earlier revoke it ("Effective Date").

As required under California law for a general release of all known and unknown claims, I acknowledge that I have read and understand Section 1542 of the California Civil Code which reads as follows: "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release and that, if known by him or her, would have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor or released party." I hereby expressly waive and relinquish all rights and benefits under that section and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction with respect to my release of claims herein, including but not limited to the release of unknown and unsuspected claims.

I further agree: (a) not to disparage Company or any of the other Released Parties, in any manner likely to be harmful to its or their business, business reputation or personal reputation (although I may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information as required by legal process); (b) not to voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any third party in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceedings against Company, its affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents; and (c) to reasonably cooperate with Company by voluntarily (without legal compulsion) providing accurate and complete information, in connection with Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or omissions that occurred during my employment with Company. I hereby certify that I have returned, without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part), all information, materials and other property of Company, including but not limited to any embodiment (in any medium) of any confidential or proprietary information of Company (including but not limited to any such embodiments on any personally-owned electronic or other storage device such as computer, cellular phone, PDA, tablet or the like).

This Release, together with the Agreement (including all Exhibits and documents incorporated therein by reference), constitutes the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between me and Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained in the Release or the Agreement, and it entirely supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations, whether oral or written.

Reviewed, Understood and Agreed		
By:	Date:	

Brian G. Andrews

8

200437866 v5

### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

**THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") is made by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. ("**Company**"), and Daniel G. McBride ("**Executive**") (collectively, the "**Parties**", each a "**Party**"). As of the date (the "**Execution Date**") this Agreement has been executed by both Parties, it will be deemed effective as of November 1, 2018 (the "**Effective Date**").

WHEREAS, Executive is currently employed by Company as its Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer;

**WHEREAS,** Company wishes to continue to employ Executive and Executive wishes to be employed by Company on the terms set forth herein; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties intend for this Agreement to set forth all of the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with Company, and to supersede and replace all prior agreements, arrangements, representations or understandings between the Parties regarding Executive's employment with Company, except for those prior agreements specifically identified herein.

### **AGREEMENT**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the Parties agree as follows:

- **1. POSITION.** Company will continue to employ Executive and Executive shall continue to serve Company in the capacity of Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer ("COO") of Company and President of CooperVision, Inc. ("CVI").
- **2. DUTIES.** As Executive Vice President and COO of Company and President of CVI, Executive shall render exclusive, full-time services to Company, CVI, and their subsidiaries, and exercise such authority and perform such duties as assigned to Executive by Company's Chief Executive Officer (the "**CEO**"). Executive shall report to the CEO. Executive shall perform services under this Agreement primarily at Company's office in Pleasanton, California, and undertake business travel as necessary in performing the duties of his position. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Executive's responsibilities, working conditions and duties may be modified at the sole discretion of the CEO or the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**"). While employed by Company, Executive shall not compete with, or prepare to compete with Company, and Executive shall devote Executive's best efforts and full business time, skill and attention to performance of Executive's duties on behalf of Company; *provided*, *however*, that Executive may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities (*e.g.* charitable and industry association activities) as long as such activities do not materially interfere with Executive's obligations hereunder or conflict with the interests of Company. During Executive's employment with Company, Executive agrees not to engage in any business or for-profit activities outside Company, including serving on any advisory boards or boards of directors of for-profit entities, except with the prior written approval of the Board, which approval may be rescinded at any time in the Board's sole discretion; provided however, that in the event of such rescission Executive shall be permitted reasonable time for orderly withdrawal from any board with respect to which such consent has been rescinded. By signing this Agreement, Executive represents that, to the best of Executive's knowledge, Executive is not subject to any other contract or duty that would interfere in any way with Executive's employment with Company or perfor
- **3. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.** Executive shall be subject to and will comply with the policies and procedures of Company, as modified from time to time at Company's sole discretion, except to the extent

any such policy or procedure specifically conflicts with the express terms of this Agreement (in which case, this Agreement shall control).

- **4. BASE SALARY.** For services rendered hereunder, Executive shall receive an initial base salary at the rate of \$700,000 per year, subject to applicable payroll withholdings and deductions, which shall be deemed to have been effective as of November 1, 2018, and an initial true-up payment will be made within fifteen (15) days of the Execution Date. Otherwise, such base salary amount will be paid periodically in accordance with ordinary Company payroll practices. Executive's base salary shall be subject to annual reviews and periodic adjustment by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee"), which has full discretion to adjust Executive's base salary. (For purposes of this Agreement, Executive's base salary as so adjusted from time to time, shall be referred to as the "Base Salary.")
- 5. **PERFORMANCE BONUS.** Executive will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus ("**Performance Bonus**"), with a target level (the "**Bonus Target**") determined pursuant to Company's Incentive Performance Plan (the "**IPP**"). The Board or its Compensation Committee will use best efforts to determine the Bonus Target for each year no later than March 31 of such year. The annual amount of such Performance Bonus shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board or by its Compensation Committee (under authority delegated by the Board), based upon a review of both Executive's individual performance and Company's performance, pursuant to Company's IPP. The Board or the Compensation Committee, in their sole discretion, shall determine: the extent to which both Company and Executive have achieved any corporate or individual performance goals or targets, or other terms and conditions applicable to the Performance Bonus; the amount of the Performance Bonus (if any); and whether and to what extent a Performance Bonus may be paid with respect to any year during which Executive's employment terminates, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Performance Bonuses are not earned until they are approved in writing by the Board or Compensation Committee and paid to senior executive officers of Company. Any Performance Bonuses earned shall be paid subject to applicable employment taxes, withholding and deductions. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, Executive must remain continuously employed with Company through the date that Performance Bonuses are generally paid to senior executive officers of Company in order to be eligible to receive such Performance Bonus.
- **6. OTHER BENEFITS.** While employed by Company pursuant to this Agreement, Executive shall be entitled to the following benefits:
- (a) Executive Benefits. Executive shall be entitled to all benefits to which other executive officers of Company are entitled, on the same terms and conditions in effect from time to time, including, without limitation, participation in pension and profit sharing plans, Company's 401(k) plan, group insurance policies and plans (including medical, health, vision, and disability insurance policies and plans, and the like), and executive perquisites, which may be maintained by Company for the benefit of its executives. Company reserves the right to alter, discontinue and/or amend its benefit plans and programs, as well as any executive perquisites, from time to time in its sole discretion.
- **(b) Expense Reimbursement.** Executive shall receive reimbursement for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder, including, but not limited to, any business travel on behalf of Company or its subsidiaries, in accordance with Company's expense reimbursement policies and procedures in effect from time to time, including a requirement for specific itemization and documentation of such expenses.

# 7. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION, RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

**(a) Confidential Information.** Executive agrees to execute and abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "**Confidential Information Agreement**"), attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

**(b) Exclusive Property**. Executive agrees that all Company-related business procured by Executive, and all Company-related business opportunities and plans made known to Executive while employed by Company, are and shall remain the permanent and exclusive property of Company.

## 8. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.

- **(a) At-Will Status.** Company and Executive understand and agree that this employment relationship is at-will. Accordingly, there are no promises or representations concerning the duration of Executive's employment relationship, which may be terminated by either Executive or Company at any time, with or without Cause or Good Reason (as defined herein), and with or without advance notice. Executive's at-will status cannot be altered except in an express written agreement signed by Executive and Company with specific written approval of Company's Board.
- **(b) Resignation by Executive.** Executive may resign from Company with or without Good Reason. Executive agrees to provide at least three (3) weeks advance written notice of a resignation without Good Reason, to allow for an orderly transition. Company may accelerate the date Executive's resignation is to become effective, in its sole discretion. In the event Company accelerates the resignation effective date, Executive will be paid Base Salary severance through the originally tendered resignation date, provided that in no such event will Executive be entitled under this paragraph 9(b) to receive more than three (3) months of Base Salary severance beyond the accelerated resignation date.
- **(c) Definition of Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall mean: (i) Executive's conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to any felony; (ii) Executive's willful misconduct in performing Executive's duties, where such misconduct has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect upon Company; or (iii) any material breach of this Agreement, the Confidential Information Agreement, any other fully executed agreement with Company, or Company's policies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any act or omission giving rise to Cause is reasonably capable of cure, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall <u>not</u> exist unless: (x) Company provides Executive with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Cause within thirty (30) days after the condition giving rise to Cause was first reasonably discoverable by Company; and (y) Executive fails to cure such condition within thirty (30) days after Executive's receipt of such written notice.
- (d) Definition of Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following without Executive's prior written consent: (i) one or more reductions in Executive's combined Base Salary and Bonus Target that result in a total reduction of more than ten percent (10%) in Executive's target package (which consists of the combined cash value of the Base Salary and Bonus Target, irrespective of the actual amount of any Performance Bonus awarded) over the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding such reductions, unless such reductions are made pursuant to one or more across-the-board reductions of all senior executives' base salaries and/or bonus targets; (ii) a material diminution of Executive's duties, authority or responsibilities taken as a whole; or (iii) an involuntary relocation of Executive's principal place of employment to a location that increases Executive's one-way commute from Executive's principal residence by more than fifty (50) miles. For avoidance of doubt, any change resulting in Executive no longer reporting to the CEO shall constitute a material diminution of Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities as set forth in clause (ii) above in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Good Reason" for Executive to resign shall not exist unless: (x) Executive provides Company with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Good Reason within ninety (90) days after its initial occurrence; (y) Company fails to remedy such condition within thirty (30) days after its receipt of such written notice; and (z) Executive resigns within ninety (90) days after the cure period has lapsed.

**(e) Final Pay upon Termination for Any Reason.** Except as otherwise provided by this Agreement and/or required by law, upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Company's obligation to make payments hereunder shall cease, except that Company shall pay all amounts due and payable for Executive's services through Executive's last day of employment (the "**Separation Date**"), including all accrued unpaid Base Salary and Performance Bonus compensation earned through Separation Date, any benefits accrued prior to the Separation Date, all accrued but unused vacation as of the Separation Date, and any reimbursable business expenses incurred but unreimbursed as of the Separation Date.

# (f) Severance Benefits upon a Covered Termination (No Change in Control).

Severance Benefits. If Executive's employment is terminated by Company without Cause or due to Executive's resignation for Good Reason (each a "Covered Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (1) payment of a severance amount equal to twenty-four (24) months of Executive's Base Salary in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable payroll tax withholdings and deductions (the "Cash Severance"); (2) a lump sum cash payment equal to the full amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions (the "Full Target Bonus"); (3) Executive's thenoutstanding equity awards (the "Equity Awards") that vest based on time will be accelerated with respect to the portion of such Equity Awards that would have become vested if Executive remained employed for twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, unless otherwise provided in any time-based Equity Award granted after the Effective Date; provided that, any time-based Equity Awards that are subject to "cliff" vesting, will be converted to monthly vesting, if necessary, in order to effect such vesting acceleration; and (4) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (A) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (B) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. For the avoidance of doubt, the vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards that were granted under the Company's Long-Term Performance Share Award Agreement will continue to be governed under the terms of such document. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to the federal COBRA law or applicable state insurance laws such as Cal-COBRA (collectively, "COBRA"), and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse the monthly COBRA health insurance premiums (the "COBRA Payments") Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage (the "COBRA Payment Period"). Executive must submit to the Company appropriate documentation of the foregoing health insurance payments, within sixty (60) days of making such payments, in order to be reimbursed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Company determines, in its sole discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA Payments without a substantial risk of violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), at the end of each remaining month of the COBRA Payment Period, Company shall pay Executive directly a taxable monthly amount which, after taxes, equals the COBRA Payment amount Company would have otherwise paid to Executive (assuming a 35% tax rate). Executive agrees to promptly notify Company in writing if Executive becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer before the end of the specified reimbursement period. (All severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(f)(i) are referred to collectively as the "Severance Benefits.")

**(ii) Preconditions.** As a precondition to receiving any Severance Benefits, Executive must (1) remain in compliance with all continuing obligations Executive owes to Company, including those under this Agreement and Executive's Confidential Information Agreement, and (2) within twenty-one (21)

days after the Separation Date (or forty-five (45) days after the Separation Date, in the event of a group reduction-in-force), Executive must sign and return to Company, a release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (the "**Release**") (as modified, if necessary, to comply with legal requirements in the event of a group reduction-in-force) and allow the Release to become fully-effective and non-revocable by its terms. The Cash Severance will be paid in the form of continuing installments on Company's ordinary payroll schedule, beginning on the first payroll date following the effective date of such Release. The Full Target Bonus will be paid on the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, which in no event will be later than March 15 of the year following the year in which the Separation Date occurs. In the event the Release is not fully effective as of the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, the Full Target Bonus will be paid within ten (10) business days following the effective date of such Release.

(g) **Termination Due to Death or Disability.** Subject to applicable state or federal law, Executive's employment with Company will automatically terminate upon Executive's death or Disability. For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" means a physical or mental condition or disability which prevents Executive from performing Executive's job responsibilities for more than six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period, or for more than four (4) consecutive months. If Executive's employment is terminated due to Executive's death or Disability, in addition to any benefits under Company's standard life and disability insurance policies, Executive (or Executive's designated beneficiaries or estate) shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a lump sum payment equal to the amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, prorated based on the Separation Date and less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions; (ii) accelerated vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards, prorated as set forth in the applicable Equity Award agreements (i.e., for any long-term performance share awards, a pro rata portion of those performance shares which have not completed their performance cycle, based on the portion of the performance cycle completed as of the Separation Date and based on the actual performance at the end of such performance cycle); (iii) monthly prorated accelerated vesting of Executive's time-based Equity Awards; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. (For sake of reference, all severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(g) are referred to collectively as the "Death or Disability Severance Benefits"). The Death and Disability Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

# 9. CHANGE IN CONTROL BENEFITS.

(a) Change in Control Termination. If Executive's employment with Company is terminated by Company without Cause (but not due to Executive's death or Disability) or Executive resigns for Good Reason, and such termination or resignation occurs within the period beginning three (3) months before and ending twelve (12) months after a Change in Control (defined below) (each a "CIC Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following enhanced severance package (in lieu of the Severance Benefits described above): (i) payment of thirty-six (36) months of Executive's Base Salary as in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date, less applicable withholdings and deductions; (ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to the Full Target Bonus; (iii) accelerated vesting of Executive's Equity Awards so that Executive becomes one hundred percent (100%) vested in all such Equity Awards, with the Equity Awards that vest based on performance being accelerated to the "target" level of achievement; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1)the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and

extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to COBRA, and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse all monthly COBRA health insurance premiums Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for thirty-six (36) months after the Separation Date or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage. (All severance benefits provided in this subsection 9(a) shall be referred to collectively as the "CIC Severance Benefits.") The CIC Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

- **(b) Definition of Change in Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (a "**Person**"), within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors ("**Voting Stock**"); or (ii) consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation, a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Company, or other transaction ( each, a "**Business Combination**"), unless, in each case, immediately following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of Voting Stock of Company immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Company or all or substantially all of Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions relative to each other as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Voting Stock of Company; and (B) no Person beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination.
- **(c) Prior CIC Agreement.** The Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that: (i) this Agreement supersedes in its entirety the June 8, 2007 Change in Control Agreement between Executive and Company (the "**Prior CIC Agreement**"), such that the Parties' rights and obligations under that Prior CIC Agreement are null and void as of the Effective Date; and (ii) the CIC Benefits are the sole benefits to which Executive shall be entitled in the event of a CIC Termination.
- **10. CODE SECTION 409A COMPLIANCE.** Notwithstanding anything set forth in this Agreement to the contrary, any payments and benefits provided pursuant to this Agreement which constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of the Treasury Regulations issued pursuant to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") shall not commence until Executive has incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in the Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) ("**Separation From Service**"), unless Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Executive without causing Executive to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is intended that the payments and benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9) and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. To the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A 2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments,

reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that any payments upon Executive's Separation From Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with Company constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Executive is, on Executive's Separation From Service, a "specified employee" of Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then, solely, to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service shall be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (a) the date that is six months and one day after Executive's Separation From Service or (b) the date of Executive's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment Date, Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable) shall (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the severance benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this section and (B) commence paying the balance of the severance benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

None of the severance benefits under this Agreement will commence or otherwise be delivered prior to the effective date of the Release. Except to the minimum extent that payments must be delayed because Executive is a "specified employee" (as described above) or until the effectiveness of the Release, all amounts will be paid as soon as practicable in accordance with Company's normal payroll practices and no interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

**11. BETTER AFTER TAX PROVISION.** If any payment or benefit that Executive will or may receive from Company or otherwise (a "280G Payment") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "Excise Tax"), then any such 280G Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" will be either (x) the largest portion of the 280G Payment that would result in no portion of the 280G Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the 280G Payment, whichever amount (*i.e.*, the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the 280G Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a 280G Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the "Reduction Method") that results in the greatest economic benefit for Executive. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "Pro Rata Reduction Method").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the 280G Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for Executive as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, 280G Payments that are contingent on future events (*e.g.*, being terminated without Cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, 280G Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

If Section 280G of the Code is not applicable by law to Executive, Company will determine whether any similar law in Executive's jurisdiction applies and should be taken into account.

The independent professional firm engaged by Company for general tax audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control will make all determinations required to be made under this Section. If the firm so engaged by Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, Company will appoint a nationally recognized independent professional firm to make the determinations required hereunder. Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such firm required to be made hereunder. Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to Company and Executive within thirty (30) calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by Company or Executive) or such other time as requested by Company or Executive.

If Executive receives a 280G Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive will promptly return to Company a sufficient amount of the 280G Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section) so that no portion of the remaining 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of the first paragraph of this Section, Executive will have no obligation to return any portion of the 280G Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

## 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) Taxes. Executive shall be responsible for the payment of any taxes due on any and all compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement which are not withheld by Company. Executive agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Company from any and all claims or penalties asserted against Company arising from Executive's failure to pay taxes due on any compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement. Executive expressly acknowledges that Company has not made any representation about the tax consequences of any consideration, including any extended exercise period, provided by Company to Executive pursuant to this Agreement; and that Company has advised Executive to seek independent tax advice with respect to any tax matters related to this Agreement. Executive understands and acknowledges that, pursuant to the tax rules governing incentive stock options, any extension of the exercise period applicable to incentive stock options held by Executive may immediately cause such options to cease to qualify as incentive stock options and by executing this Agreement, Executive agrees to such treatment.
- **(b) Modification/Waiver.** This Agreement may not be amended, modified, superseded, canceled, renewed or extended, or any terms or covenants hereof waived, except by a writing executed by Executive and for Company by a duly authorized Board member; or, in the case of a waiver, by the Party waiving compliance. Failure of any Party at any time to require performance of any provision hereof shall not affect the Party's right at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a Party of a breach of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach of any term or condition contained in the Agreement.
- **(c)** Successors and Assigns. This Agreement may be assigned by Company to an affiliated entity of the Company with or without Executive's consent. This Agreement shall be assigned by the Company to any successor of the Company. This Agreement shall not be assignable by Executive.
- **(d) Notices.** All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given on: the date personally or hand delivered; one (1) day after being sent by internationally-

recognized overnight delivery courier; and three (3) days after being sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. Notices mailed to Executive shall be sent to Executive's last home address as reflected in Company's personnel records. Executive shall promptly notify Company of any change in Executive's address. Notices to Company shall be directed to the Chair of the Board and shall be mailed to Company's headquarters.

- Dispute Resolution. To aid in the rapid and economical resolution of any disputes that may arise between Executive and Company, the Parties agree that any and all disputes, claims, or demands arising from or relating to this Agreement (including but not limited to the Confidential Information Agreement incorporated by reference herein), Executive's employment relationship with Company, or the termination of that relationship (including statutory claims), shall be resolved, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration in San Francisco, California conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("JAMS") or its successor, before a single neutral arbitrator, under the then applicable JAMS Arbitration Rules and Procedures for Employment Disputes (available at http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesemployment-arbitration/) and subject to JAMS' Policy on Employment Arbitration Minimum Standards of Procedural Fairness. The Parties acknowledge that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, they waive the right to resolve any such dispute, claim or demand through a trial by jury or judge or by administrative proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be available under applicable law in a court proceeding; (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based; and (c) have authority to decide questions regarding the enforceability, interpretation, scope, applicability, or coverage of this Agreement (including whether an issue is subject to arbitration under this Agreement). Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees. Executive will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at Executive's expense. The arbitrator may award reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and expenses to the prevailing party in any arbitration (as reasonably determined by the arbitrator), in addition to any other relief to which the prevailing party may be entitled. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to prevent either Party from obtaining injunctive relief in a court of applicable jurisdiction to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any arbitration; or from enforcing any arbitration award in a court of applicable jurisdiction.
- **(f) Indemnification**. In addition to any rights to indemnification to which Executive may be entitled under Company's Charter and By-Laws, Company shall indemnify, defend and provide Director and Officer liability insurance coverage to Executive at all times during and after Executive's employment to the maximum extent permitted by applicable state laws and such insurance policies to cover Executive's liability and expenses related to Executive's acts and omissions within the course and scope of employment with Company, and shall pay Executive's expenses in defending any civil or criminal action, suit, or proceeding in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit, or proceeding, to the maximum extent permitted under such applicable state laws.
- **(g) Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with the Exhibits, sets forth the complete and exclusive agreement and understanding of the Parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous agreements, promises, representations, or communications, written or oral, pertaining to the subject matter hereof (including, but not limited to, the Prior CIC Agreement and any other communications between the Parties regarding benefits in the event of a change in control of Company); provided, however, that this Agreement and its Exhibits do not supersede any prior Performance Unit Plan agreements or any other equity agreements or plans. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and the invalid or unenforceable provision shall be modified to render it valid and enforceable consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. For purposes of construing this Agreement, any ambiguities shall not be construed against any party as the drafter. This Agreement may

be executed in counterparts, which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties have each duly executed this Agreement as of the date written below to indicate their understanding and acceptance of all of the above-stated terms and conditions.

# THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.

By:/s Randal L. Golden
Its:Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary

Date: April 17, 2019

# **EXECUTIVE**

<u>/s Daniel G. McBride</u>
Daniel G. McBride

Date: <u>April 16, 2019</u>

### EXHIBIT A

## EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTION ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.** ("*Employer*"), and its subsidiaries, parents, affiliates, successors and assigns (together with Employer, the "*Company*"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with Company, I hereby enter into this Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "*Agreement*") and agree as follows:

## 1. Confidential Information Protections.

- 1.1 Recognition of Company's Rights; Nondisclosure. I understand and acknowledge that my employment by Company creates a relationship of confidence and trust with respect to Company's Confidential Information (as defined below) and that Company has a protectable interest therein. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information, except as such disclosure, use or publication may be required in connection with my work for Company, or unless an officer of Company expressly authorizes such disclosure, provided, however, that I will obtain Company's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that discloses and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any Confidential Information and acknowledge and agree that all Confidential Information will be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns. I will take all reasonable precautions to prevent the disclosure of Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1833(b), I will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that: (1) is made in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (2) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.
- **1.2 Confidential Information**. The term "*Confidential Information*" means any and all confidential knowledge, data or information of Company. By way of illustration but not limitation, Confidential Information includes (a) trade secrets, inventions, mask works, ideas, processes, formulas, software in source or object code, data, programs, writings, works of authorship, technology, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs and techniques and any other work product of any nature whatsoever and all Intellectual Property Rights in all of the foregoing (as defined below) therein (collectively, "*Inventions*"); (b) information regarding research, development, new products, marketing and selling, business plans, budgets and unpublished financial statements, licenses, prices and costs, margins, discounts, credit terms, pricing and billing policies, quoting procedures, methods of obtaining business, forecasts, future plans and potential strategies, financial projections and business strategies, operational plans, financing and capital-raising plans, activities and agreements, internal services and operational manuals, methods of conducting Company business, suppliers and supplier information, and purchasing; (c) information regarding customers and potential customers of Company, including customer lists, names, representatives, their needs or desires with respect to the types of products or services offered by Company, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of

1

products and services provided or sought to be provided to customers and potential customers of Company and other non-public information relating to customers and potential customers; (d) information regarding any of Company's business partners and their services, including names, representatives, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of products and services received by Company, and other non-public information relating to business partners; (e) information regarding personnel, employee lists, compensation, and employee skills; and (f) any other non-public information which a competitor of Company could use to the competitive disadvantage of Company. Furthermore, I acknowledge and agree that all Company Inventions (as defined in Section 2.1) are deemed Confidential Information of Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that, at all times, I am free to use information which was known to me prior to my employment with Company or which is, or becomes, generally known in the trade or industry through no breach of this Agreement or any other act or omission by me. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me, nothing in this Agreement will limit my right to discuss my employment or report possible violations of law or regulation with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or other federal government agency or similar state or local agency or to discuss the terms and conditions of my employment with others to the extent expressly permitted by Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act or to the extent that such disclosure is protected under the applicable provisions of law or regulation, including but not limited to "whistleblower" statutes or other similar provisions that protect such disclosure

- **1.3 Third Party Information**. I understand, in addition, that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties their confidential and/or proprietary knowledge, data or information ("*Third Party Information*") subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During the term of my employment and thereafter, I will hold Third Party Information in confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use Third Party Information, in each case except in connection with my work for Company, or as otherwise expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.
- **1.4 Term of Nondisclosure Restrictions.** I understand that Confidential Information and Third Party Information is only to be used or disclosed by me as provided in this Section 1. If a temporal limitation on my obligation not to use or disclose such information is required under applicable law, and the Agreement or its restriction(s) cannot otherwise be enforced, I agree and Company agrees that the two year period after the date my employment ends will be the temporal limitation relevant to the contested restriction; *provided, however*, that this sentence will not apply to trade secrets protected without temporal limitation under applicable law.
- **1.5 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others.** During my employment by Company, I will not improperly use or disclose confidential information or trade secrets, if any, of any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality, and I will not bring onto the premises of Company any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality unless consented to in writing by that former employer or person.
- 2. Assignments of Inventions.

**2.1 Definitions**. As used in this Agreement, the term (a) "Intellectual Property Rights" means all past, present and future rights of the following types, which may exist or be created under the laws of any jurisdiction in the world: trade secrets, Copyrights, trademark and trade name rights, mask work rights, patents and industrial property, and all proprietary rights in technology or works of authorized; (b) "Copyright" means the exclusive legal right to reproduce, perform, display, distribute and make derivative works of a work of authorship (as a literary, musical, or artistic work) recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (c) "Moral Rights" means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (d) "Company Inventions" means any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) that are made, conceived, prepared, produced, authored, edited, amended, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company, and all printed, physical, and electronic copies, all improvements, rights, and claims related to the foregoing, and other tangible embodiments thereof; and (e) "Nonassignable Inventions" means any Inventions that I develop entirely on my own time without using any of Company's equipment, supplies, facilities, or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either: (i) relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice of the Invention to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of Company; (ii) result from any work performed by me for Company; or (iii) are covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies that requires full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

## 2.2 Prior Inventions.

- (a) Attached hereto as **Exhibit A** is a list describing all Inventions, if any, that (a) are owned by me or in which I have an interest and that were made or acquired by me prior to my date of first employment by Company, and (b) are not to be assigned to Company ("**Prior Inventions**"). If no such list is attached, I represent and warrant that no Inventions that would be classified as Prior Inventions exist as of the date of this Agreement.
- **(b)** I acknowledge and agree that if I use any Prior Inventions and/or Nonassignable Inventions in the scope of my employment, or if I include any Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Inventions in any product or service of Company, or if my rights in any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions may block or interfere with, or may otherwise be required for, the exercise by Company of any rights assigned to Company under this Agreement (each, a "*License Event*"), I will immediately so notify Company in writing. Unless Company and I agree otherwise in writing as to particular Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Invention, I hereby grant to Company, (whether or not I give Company notice as required above), a non-exclusive, perpetual, transferable, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, Prior Inventions and Nonassignable Inventions, provided that the foregoing license shall only apply in connection with a License Event. To the extent that any third parties have any rights in or to any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby represent and warrant that such third party or parties have validly and irrevocably granted to me the right to grant the license stated above.

- 2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Except for Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby assign to Employer all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Company Inventions and all Intellectual Property Rights related thereto. Any assignment of Company Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Employer and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Employer or related to Employer's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Company Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto). Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to reduce or limit Company's rights, title, or interest in any Company Inventions so as to be less in any respect than that Company would have had in the absence of this Agreement.
- **2.4 Nonassignable Inventions**. I acknowledge that, in accordance with California Labor Code section 2870(a), nothing in this Agreement shall require me to assign a Nonassignable Invention to Company.
- **2.5 Obligation to Keep Company Informed.** During the period of my employment, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or jointly with others. At the time of each such disclosure, I will advise Company in writing of any Inventions that constitute Nonassignable Inventions; and I will at that time provide to Company in writing all evidence necessary to substantiate that belief. Company will keep in confidence and will not use for any purpose or disclose to third parties without my consent any confidential information disclosed in writing to Company pursuant to this Agreement relating to such Inventions.
- **2.6 Government or Third Party**. I agree that, as directed by Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.
- **2.7 Ownership of Work Product.** I acknowledge that all original works of authorship which are made by me (solely or jointly with others) within the scope of my employment and which are protectable by Copyright are "works made for hire," pursuant to United States Copyright Act (17 U.S.C., Section 101).
- 2.8 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. I will assist Company in every proper way to obtain, and from time to time enforce, United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries. To that end I will execute, verify and deliver such documents and perform such other acts (including appearances as a witness) as Company may reasonably request for use in applying for, obtaining, perfecting, evidencing, sustaining and enforcing such Intellectual Property Rights and the assignment thereof. In addition, I will execute, verify and deliver assignments of such Intellectual Property Rights to Employer or its designee, including the United States or any third party designated by Employer. My obligation to assist Company with respect to Intellectual Property Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries will continue beyond the termination of my employment, but Company will compensate me at a reasonable rate after such termination for the time actually spent by me at Company's request on such assistance. In the event Company is unable for any reason, after reasonable effort, to secure my signature on any document needed in connection

with the actions specified in this paragraph, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Employer and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act for and on my behalf to execute, verify and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the purposes of the preceding paragraph with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me. I hereby waive and quitclaim to Company any and all claims, of any nature whatsoever, which I now or may hereafter have for infringement of any Intellectual Property Rights assigned under this Agreement to Employer.

- **2.9 Incorporation of Software Code**. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Inventions, including any Company software, or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company, **except** in strict compliance with Company's policies regarding the use of such software.
- **3. Records**. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by Company) of all Confidential Information developed by me and all Company Inventions made by me during the period of my employment at Company, which records will be available to and remain the sole property of Employer at all times.
- **4. Duty of Loyalty During Employment**. I agree that during the period of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, directly or indirectly engage in any employment or business activity which is directly or indirectly competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with, my employment by Company.
- 5. **No Solicitation of Employees, Consultants or Contractors**. I agree that during the period of my employment and for the one year period after the date my employment ends for any reason, including but not limited to voluntary termination by me or involuntary termination by Company, I will not, as an officer, director, employee, consultant, owner, partner, or in any other capacity, either directly or through others, except on behalf of Company, solicit, induce, encourage, or participate in soliciting, inducing or encouraging any person known to me to be an employee, consultant, or independent contractor of Company to terminate his or her relationship with Company, even if I did not initiate the discussion or seek out the contact.

# 6. Reasonableness of Restrictions.

- **6.1** I agree that I have read this entire Agreement and understand it. I agree that this Agreement does not prevent me from earning a living or pursuing my career. I agree that the restrictions contained in this Agreement are reasonable, proper, and necessitated by Company's legitimate business interests. I represent and agree that I am entering into this Agreement freely and with knowledge of its contents with the intent to be bound by the Agreement and the restrictions contained in it.
- **6.2** In the event that a court finds this Agreement, or any of its restrictions, to be ambiguous, unenforceable, or invalid, I and Company agree that the court will read the Agreement as a whole and interpret the restriction(s) at issue to be enforceable and valid to the maximum extent allowed by law.

- **6.3** If the court declines to enforce this Agreement in the manner provided in subsection 6.2 and/or Section 12.1, Company and I agree that this Agreement will be automatically modified to provide Company with the maximum protection of its business interests allowed by law and I agree to be bound by this Agreement as modified.
- **7. No Conflicting Agreement or Obligation**. I represent that my performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an employee of Company does not and will not breach any agreement to keep in confidence information acquired by me in confidence or in trust prior to my employment by Company. I have not entered into, and I agree I will not enter into, any agreement either written or oral in conflict with this Agreement.
- 8. Return of Company Property. When I leave the employ of Company, I will deliver to Employer any and all drawings, notes, memoranda, specifications, devices, formulas and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Company Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide Company with a computer-useable copy of all such information and then permanently delete and expunge such information from those systems; and I agree to provide Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company, including disks and other storage media, filing cabinets or other work areas, is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to leaving, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and completing and signing Company's termination statement if required to do so by Company.

# 9. Legal and Equitable Remedies.

- **9.1** I agree that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by my violation of this Agreement or any of its terms. I agree that any threatened or actual violation of this Agreement or any of its terms will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to Company, and Company will have the right to enforce this Agreement and any of its provisions by injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, without bond and without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that Company may have for a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.
- **9.2** In the event Company enforces this Agreement through a court order, I agree that the restrictions of Section 5 will remain in effect for a period of 12 months from the effective date of the Order enforcing the Agreement.
- **10. Notices**. Any notices required or permitted under this Agreement will be given to Company at its headquarters location at the time notice is given, labeled "Attention Chief Executive Officer," and to me at my address as listed on Company payroll, or at such other address as Company or I may designate by written notice to the other. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt.

## 11. Publication of This Agreement to Subsequent Employer or Business Associates of Employee.

- **11.1** If I am offered employment or the opportunity to enter into any business venture as owner, partner, consultant or other capacity while the restrictions described in Sections 4 and 5 of this Agreement are in effect I agree to inform my potential employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I have an opportunity to be associated of my obligations under this Agreement and also agree to provide such person or persons with a copy of this Agreement.
- **11.2** I agree to inform Company of all employment and business ventures which I enter into while the restrictions described in Section 5 of this Agreement are in effect and I also authorize Company to provide copies of this Agreement to my employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I am employed or associated and to make such persons aware of my obligations under this Agreement.

# 12. General Provisions.

- **12.1 Governing Law; Consent to Personal Jurisdiction**. This Agreement will be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of California without regard to any conflict of laws principles that would require the application of the laws of a different jurisdiction. I hereby expressly consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.
- **12.1 Severability**. In case any one or more of the provisions, subsections, or sentences contained in this Agreement will, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect the other provisions of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained in this Agreement. If moreover, any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement will for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to duration, geographical scope, activity or subject, it will be construed by limiting and reducing it, so as to be enforceable to the extent compatible with the applicable law as it will then appear.
- **12.2 Successors and Assigns**. This Agreement is for my benefit and the benefit of Company and its and their successors, assigns, parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, and purchasers, and will be binding upon my heirs, executors, administrators and other legal representatives.
- **12.3 Survival.** This Agreement will survive the termination of my employment, regardless of the reason, and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor in interest or other assignee.
- **12.4 Employment At-Will.** I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement will change my at-will employment status or confer any right with respect to continuation of employment by Company, nor will it interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.
- **12.5 Waiver**. No waiver by Company of any breach of this Agreement will be a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach. No waiver by Company of any right under this Agreement will be construed as a waiver of any other right. Company will not be required to give notice to enforce strict adherence to all terms of this Agreement.

- **12.6 Export**. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.
- 12.7 **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.
- 12.8 Advice of Counsel. I ACKNOWLEDGE THAT, IN EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, I HAVE HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO SEEK THE ADVICE OF INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, AND I HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD ALL OF THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE CONSTRUED AGAINST ANY PARTY BY REASON OF THE DRAFTING OR PREPARATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- **12.9 Entire Agreement**. The obligations pursuant to Sections 1 and 2 (except Subsection 2.4 and Subsection 2.7(a)) of this Agreement will apply to any time during which I was previously engaged, or am in the future engaged, by Company as a consultant if no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during such period. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes and merges all prior discussions between us. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement will be effective unless in writing and signed by the party to be charged. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

[signatures to follow on next page]

This Agreement will be effective as of **April 17, 2019**.

# **EMPLOYEE:**

I have read this agreement carefully and understand its terms. I have completely filled out Exhibit A to this Agreement.

/s Daniel G. McBride	
	(Signature)
]	Daniel G. McBride
	Name
	April 16, 2019
	Date
Email: <u>dmcbride@cooperco.com</u>	

Address: 5 El Corte, Orinda, CA 94563

### **EMPLOYER:**

## Accepted and agreed

The Coo	per Compan	ies, Inc.		
By:	/s Randal L. Golden			
	Name: Title:	Randal L. Golden Vice President, Genera	al Counsel, & Secretary	
Email:	rgolden@	cooperco.com		
Address:		ridge Mall Road, Suite 590 on, California 94588	0	
			EXHIBIT A	
			PRIOR INVENTIONS	
TO:	Th	e Cooper Companies, Inc.		
FROM:	Da	niel G. McBride		
DATE:	Ap	ril 17, 2019		
Se	e below: 			
2. Due nventions		nfidentiality agreement, I sted below, the intellectua	cannot complete the disclosure under Sect al property rights and duty of confidentialit	
	Excl	uded Invention	Party(ies)	Relationship
1.				
2.				
3.				
	Additional	sheets attached.		

3. Limited Exclusion Notification.

This is to notify you in accordance with Section 2872 of the California Labor Code that the foregoing Agreement between you and Company does not require you to assign or offer to assign to Company any Invention that you develop entirely on your own time without using Company's equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either:

- a. Relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development; or
  - b. Result from any work performed by you for Company.

To the extent a provision in the foregoing Agreement purports to require you to assign an Invention otherwise excluded from the preceding paragraph, the provision is against the public policy of this state and is unenforceable.

This limited exclusion does not apply to any patent or Invention covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies requiring full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

### **EXHIBIT B**

#### **RELEASE**

# To be signed on or within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date

My employment with the Cooper Companies, Inc. ("Company") ended in all capacities on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Separation Date"). I hereby confirm that I have been paid all compensation owed to me by Company for all hours worked; I have received all leave and leave benefits and protections for which I was eligible, pursuant to Company's policies, applicable law, or otherwise; and I have not suffered any on-the-job injury or illness for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

If I choose to enter into this Release and allow it to become effective by its terms, Company will provide me with certain severance benefits pursuant to the terms of the Executive Employment Agreement between me and Company dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the "Agreement"). I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I return this fully-executed Release to Company within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date, and allow this Release to become fully effective and non-revocable by its terms. (Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Release shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.)

In exchange for the severance benefits to which I would not otherwise be entitled, I hereby generally and completely release Company and its directors, officers, employees, shareholders, partners, agents, attorneys, predecessors, successors, parent and subsidiary entities, insurers, affiliates, and assigns (collectively, the "Released Parties") from any and all claims, liabilities and obligations, both known and unknown, arising from or in any way related to events, acts, conduct, or omissions occurring prior to or at the time that I sign this Release, including but not limited to claims arising from or in any way related to my employment with Company or the termination of that employment (collectively, the "Released Claims"). By way of example, the Released claims include, but are not limited to: (1) all claims related to my compensation or benefits from Company, including salary, bonuses, commissions, vacation pay, expense reimbursements, severance pay, fringe benefits, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in Company; (2) all claims for breach of contract, wrongful termination, and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (3) all tort claims, including claims for fraud, defamation, emotional distress, and discharge in violation of public policy; and (4) all federal, state, and local statutory claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys' fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) ("ADEA"), and California state law.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following are <u>not</u> included in the Released Claims (the "**Excluded Claims**"): (a) any claims for breach of the Agreement arising after the date on which I sign this Release; (2) claims for reimbursement of properly incurred business expenses prior to and through the Separation Date which are submitted to Company for reimbursement within thirty (30) days after the Separation Date; (3) all rights I have in respect of the Equity Awards; (4) all claims for or rights to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement, the articles of incorporation and bylaws of Company, any indemnification agreement to which I am a party, or applicable law; (5) the Company's continuing severance obligations under the Agreement; and (6) all claims which cannot be waived as a matter of law. I understand that nothing in this Release prevents me from filing, cooperating with, or participating in any proceeding before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, or any other government agency, except that I acknowledge and agree that I am hereby waiving my right to any monetary benefits in connection with any such claim, charge or proceeding (except for such benefits with respect to proceedings before the Securities and Exchange Commission). I hereby represent and warrant that, other than the Excluded Claims, I am not aware of any claims that I have or might have against any of the parties released above that are not included in the Released Claims.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA, and that the consideration given for this Release is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I further acknowledge that I have been advised, as required by the ADEA, that: (a) my waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the date I sign this Release; (b) I have been advised that I have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release (although I may choose voluntarily not to

do so); (c) I have been given twenty-one (21) days to consider this Release (although I may choose voluntarily to sign it earlier); (d) I have seven (7) days following my execution of this Release to revoke my acceptance of it (with such revocation to be delivered in writing to the Chair of the Board within the 7-day revocation period); and (e) this Release will not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired, which will be the eighth day after I sign it, provided I do not earlier revoke it ("Effective Date").

As required under California law for a general release of all known and unknown claims, I acknowledge that I have read and understand Section 1542 of the California Civil Code which reads as follows: "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release and that, if known by him or her, would have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor or released party." I hereby expressly waive and relinquish all rights and benefits under that section and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction with respect to my release of claims herein, including but not limited to the release of unknown and unsuspected claims.

I further agree: (a) not to disparage Company or any of the other Released Parties, in any manner likely to be harmful to its or their business, business reputation or personal reputation (although I may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information as required by legal process); (b) not to voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any third party in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceedings against Company, its affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents; and (c) to reasonably cooperate with Company by voluntarily (without legal compulsion) providing accurate and complete information, in connection with Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or omissions that occurred during my employment with Company. I hereby certify that I have returned, without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part), all information, materials and other property of Company, including but not limited to any embodiment (in any medium) of any confidential or proprietary information of Company (including but not limited to any such embodiments on any personally-owned electronic or other storage device such as computer, cellular phone, PDA, tablet or the like).

This Release, together with the Agreement (including all Exhibits and documents incorporated therein by reference), constitutes the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between me and Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained in the Release or the Agreement, and it entirely supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations, whether oral or written.

By:	Date:	
	Daniel G. McBride	

Reviewed, Understood and Agreed:

### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

**THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") is made by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. ("**Company**"), and Holly R. Sheffield ("**Executive**") (collectively, the "**Parties**", each a "**Party**"). As of the date (the "**Execution Date**") this Agreement has been executed by both Parties, it will be deemed effective as of November 1, 2018 (the "**Effective Date**").

WHEREAS, Executive is currently employed by Company as its Executive Vice President & Chief Strategy Officer;

**WHEREAS,** Company wishes to continue to employ Executive and Executive wishes to be employed by Company on the terms set forth herein; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties intend for this Agreement to set forth all of the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with Company, and to supersede and replace all prior agreements, arrangements, representations or understandings between the Parties regarding Executive's employment with Company, except for those prior agreements specifically identified herein.

### **AGREEMENT**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the Parties agree as follows:

- **1. POSITION.** Company will continue to employ Executive and Executive shall continue to serve Company in the capacity of Executive Vice President & Chief Strategy Officer.
- 2. **DUTIES.** As Executive Vice President & Chief Strategy Officer, Executive shall render exclusive, full-time services to Company and its subsidiaries, and exercise such authority and perform such duties as assigned to Executive by Company's Chief Executive Officer (the "CEO"). Executive shall report to the CEO. Executive shall perform services under this Agreement primarily at Company's office in Pleasanton, California, and undertake business travel as necessary in performing the duties of his position. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Executive's responsibilities, working conditions and duties may be modified at the sole discretion of the CEO or Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). While employed by Company, Executive shall not compete with, or prepare to compete with Company, and Executive shall devote Executive's best efforts and full business time, skill and attention to performance of Executive's duties on behalf of Company; provided, however, that Executive may engage in civic, educational and not-for-profit activities (e.g. charitable, university affiliation and industry association activities) as long as such activities do not materially interfere with Executive's obligations hereunder or conflict with the interests of Company. During Executive's employment with Company, Executive agrees not to engage in any business or for-profit activities outside Company, including serving on any advisory boards or boards of directors of for-profit entities other than in a representative capacity for the Company or its affiliates, except with the prior written approval of the CEO, which approval may be rescinded at any time in the CEO's sole discretion; provided however, that in the event of such rescission Executive shall be permitted reasonable time for orderly withdrawal from any board with respect to which such consent has been rescinded. By signing this Agreement, Executive represents that, to the best of Executive's knowledge, Executive is not subject to any other contract or duty that would interfere in any way with Executive's employment with Company or performance of employment duties hereunder.
- **3. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.** Executive shall be subject to and will comply with the policies and procedures of Company, as modified from time to time at Company's sole discretion, except to the extent

any such policy or procedure specifically conflicts with the express terms of this Agreement (in which case, this Agreement shall control).

- **4. BASE SALARY.** For services rendered hereunder, Executive shall receive an initial base salary at the rate of \$525,000 per year, subject to applicable payroll withholdings and deductions, which shall be deemed to have been effective as of November 1, 2018, and an initial true-up payment will be made within fifteen (15) days of the Execution Date. Otherwise, such base salary amount will be paid periodically in accordance with ordinary Company payroll practices. Executive's base salary shall be subject to annual reviews and periodic adjustment by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee"), which has full discretion to adjust Executive's base salary. (For purposes of this Agreement, Executive's base salary as so adjusted from time to time, shall be referred to as the "Base Salary.")
- 5. **PERFORMANCE BONUS.** Executive will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus ("**Performance Bonus**"), with a target level (the "**Bonus Target**") determined pursuant to Company's Incentive Performance Plan (the "**IPP**"). The Board or its Compensation Committee will use best efforts to determine the Bonus Target for each year no later than March 31 of such year. The annual amount of such Performance Bonus shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board or by its Compensation Committee (under authority delegated by the Board), based upon a review of both Executive's individual performance and Company's performance, pursuant to Company's IPP. The Board or the Compensation Committee, in their sole discretion, shall determine: the extent to which both Company and Executive have achieved any corporate or individual performance goals or targets, or other terms and conditions applicable to the Performance Bonus; the amount of the Performance Bonus (if any); and whether and to what extent a Performance Bonus may be paid with respect to any year during which Executive's employment terminates, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Performance Bonuses are not earned until they are approved in writing by the Board or Compensation Committee and paid to senior executive officers of Company. Any Performance Bonuses earned shall be paid subject to applicable employment taxes, withholding and deductions. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, Executive must remain continuously employed with Company through the date that Performance Bonuses are generally paid to senior executive officers of Company in order to be eligible to receive such Performance Bonus.
- **6. OTHER BENEFITS.** While employed by Company pursuant to this Agreement, Executive shall be entitled to the following benefits:
- (a) Executive Benefits. Executive shall be entitled to all benefits to which other executive officers of Company are entitled, on the same terms and conditions in effect from time to time, including, without limitation, participation in pension and profit sharing plans, Company's 401(k) plan, group insurance policies and plans (including medical, health, vision, and disability insurance policies and plans, and the like), and executive perquisites, which may be maintained by Company for the benefit of its executives. Company reserves the right to alter, discontinue and/or amend its benefit plans and programs, as well as any executive perquisites, from time to time in its sole discretion.
- **(b) Expense Reimbursement.** Executive shall receive reimbursement for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder, including, but not limited to, any business travel on behalf of Company or its subsidiaries, in accordance with Company's expense reimbursement policies and procedures in effect from time to time, including a requirement for specific itemization and documentation of such expenses.

# 7. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION, RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

**(a) Confidential Information.** Executive agrees to execute and abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "**Confidential Information Agreement**"), attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

**(b) Exclusive Property**. Executive agrees that all Company-related business procured by Executive, and all Company-related business opportunities and plans made known to Executive while employed by Company, are and shall remain the permanent and exclusive property of Company.

#### 8. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.

- **(a) At-Will Status.** Company and Executive understand and agree that this employment relationship is at-will. Accordingly, there are no promises or representations concerning the duration of Executive's employment relationship, which may be terminated by either Executive or Company at any time, with or without Cause or Good Reason (as defined herein), and with or without advance notice. Executive's at-will status cannot be altered except in an express written agreement signed by Executive and Company with specific written approval of Company's Board.
- **(b) Resignation by Executive.** Executive may resign from Company with or without Good Reason. Executive agrees to provide at least three (3) weeks advance written notice of a resignation without Good Reason, to allow for an orderly transition. Company may accelerate the date Executive's resignation is to become effective, in its sole discretion. In the event Company accelerates the resignation effective date, Executive will be paid Base Salary severance through the originally tendered resignation date, provided that in no such event will Executive be entitled under this paragraph 9(b) to receive more than three (3) months of Base Salary severance beyond the accelerated resignation date.
- **(c) Definition of Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall mean: (i) Executive's conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to any felony; (ii) Executive's willful misconduct in performing Executive's duties, where such misconduct has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect upon Company; or (iii) any material breach of this Agreement, the Confidential Information Agreement, any other fully executed agreement with Company, or Company's policies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any act or omission giving rise to Cause is reasonably capable of cure, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall <u>not</u> exist unless: (x) Company provides Executive with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Cause within thirty (30) days after the condition giving rise to Cause was first reasonably discoverable by Company; and (y) Executive fails to cure such condition within thirty (30) days after Executive's receipt of such written notice.
- (d) Definition of Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following without Executive's prior written consent: (i) one or more reductions in Executive's combined Base Salary and Bonus Target that result in a total reduction of more than ten percent (10%) in Executive's target package (which consists of the combined cash value of the Base Salary and Bonus Target, irrespective of the actual amount of any Performance Bonus awarded) over the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding such reductions, unless such reductions are made pursuant to one or more across-the-board reductions of all senior executives' base salaries and/or bonus targets; (ii) a material diminution of Executive's duties, authority or responsibilities taken as a whole; or (iii) an involuntary relocation of Executive's principal place of employment to a location that increases Executive's one-way commute from Executive's principal residence by more than fifty (50) miles. For avoidance of doubt, any change resulting in Executive no longer reporting to the CEO shall constitute a material diminution of Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities as set forth in clause (ii) above in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Good Reason" for Executive to resign shall not exist unless: (x) Executive provides Company with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Good Reason within ninety (90) days after its initial occurrence; (y) Company fails to remedy such condition within thirty (30) days after its receipt of such written notice; and (z) Executive resigns within ninety (90) days after the cure period has lapsed.

**(e) Final Pay upon Termination for Any Reason.** Except as otherwise provided by this Agreement and/or required by law, upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Company's obligation to make payments hereunder shall cease, except that Company shall pay all amounts due and payable for Executive's services through Executive's last day of employment (the "**Separation Date**"), including all accrued unpaid Base Salary and Performance Bonus compensation earned through Separation Date, any benefits accrued prior to the Separation Date, all accrued but unused vacation as of the Separation Date, and any reimbursable business expenses incurred but unreimbursed as of the Separation Date.

# (f) Severance Benefits upon a Covered Termination (No Change in Control).

Severance Benefits. If Executive's employment is terminated by Company without Cause or due to Executive's resignation for Good Reason (each a "Covered Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (1) payment of a severance amount equal to twenty-four (24) months of Executive's Base Salary in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable payroll tax withholdings and deductions (the "Cash Severance"); (2) a lump sum cash payment equal to the full amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions (the "Full Target Bonus"); (3) Executive's thenoutstanding equity awards (the "Equity Awards") that vest based on time will be accelerated with respect to the portion of such Equity Awards that would have become vested if Executive remained employed for twelve (12) months after the Separation Date, unless otherwise provided in any time-based Equity Award granted after the Effective Date; provided that, any time-based Equity Awards that are subject to "cliff" vesting, will be converted to monthly vesting, if necessary, in order to effect such vesting acceleration; and (4) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (A) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (B) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. For the avoidance of doubt, the vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards that were granted under the Company's Long-Term Performance Share Award Agreement will continue to be governed under the terms of such document. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to the federal COBRA law or applicable state insurance laws such as Cal-COBRA (collectively, "COBRA"), and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse the monthly COBRA health insurance premiums (the "COBRA Payments") Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage (the "COBRA Payment Period"). Executive must submit to the Company appropriate documentation of the foregoing health insurance payments, within sixty (60) days of making such payments, in order to be reimbursed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Company determines, in its sole discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA Payments without a substantial risk of violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), at the end of each remaining month of the COBRA Payment Period, Company shall pay Executive directly a taxable monthly amount which, after taxes, equals the COBRA Payment amount Company would have otherwise paid to Executive (assuming a 35% tax rate). Executive agrees to promptly notify Company in writing if Executive becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer before the end of the specified reimbursement period. (All severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(f)(i) are referred to collectively as the "**Severance Benefits.**")

**(ii) Preconditions.** As a precondition to receiving any Severance Benefits, Executive must (1) remain in compliance with all continuing obligations Executive owes to Company, including those under this Agreement and Executive's Confidential Information Agreement, and (2) within twenty-one (21)

days after the Separation Date (or forty-five (45) days after the Separation Date, in the event of a group reduction-in-force), Executive must sign and return to Company, a release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (the "**Release**") (as modified, if necessary, to comply with legal requirements in the event of a group reduction-in-force) and allow the Release to become fully-effective and non-revocable by its terms. The Cash Severance will be paid in the form of continuing installments on Company's ordinary payroll schedule, beginning on the first payroll date following the effective date of such Release. The Full Target Bonus will be paid on the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, which in no event will be later than March 15 of the year following the year in which the Separation Date occurs. In the event the Release is not fully effective as of the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, the Full Target Bonus will be paid within ten (10) business days following the effective date of such Release.

(g) **Termination Due to Death or Disability.** Subject to applicable state or federal law, Executive's employment with Company will automatically terminate upon Executive's death or Disability. For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" means a physical or mental condition or disability which prevents Executive from performing Executive's job responsibilities for more than six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period, or for more than four (4) consecutive months. If Executive's employment is terminated due to Executive's death or Disability, in addition to any benefits under Company's standard life and disability insurance policies, Executive (or Executive's designated beneficiaries or estate) shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a lump sum payment equal to the amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, prorated based on the Separation Date and less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions; (ii) accelerated vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards, prorated as set forth in the applicable Equity Award agreements (i.e., for any long-term performance share awards, a pro rata portion of those performance shares which have not completed their performance cycle, based on the portion of the performance cycle completed as of the Separation Date and based on the actual performance at the end of such performance cycle); (iii) monthly prorated accelerated vesting of Executive's time-based Equity Awards; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. (For sake of reference, all severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(g) are referred to collectively as the "Death or Disability Severance Benefits"). The Death and Disability Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

## 9. CHANGE IN CONTROL BENEFITS.

(a) Change in Control Termination. If Executive's employment with Company is terminated by Company without Cause (but not due to Executive's death or Disability) or Executive resigns for Good Reason, and such termination or resignation occurs within the period beginning three (3) months before and ending twelve (12) months after a Change in Control (defined below) (each a "CIC Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following enhanced severance package (in lieu of the Severance Benefits described above): (i) payment of thirty-six (36) months of Executive's Base Salary as in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable withholdings and deductions; (ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to the Full Target Bonus; (iii) accelerated vesting of Executive's Equity Awards so that Executive becomes one hundred percent (100%) vested in all such Equity Awards, with the Equity Awards that vest based on performance being accelerated to the "target" level of achievement; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1)the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the

Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to COBRA, and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse all monthly COBRA health insurance premiums Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for thirty-six (36) months after the Separation Date or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage. (All severance benefits provided in this subsection 9(a) shall be referred to collectively as the "CIC Severance Benefits.") The CIC Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

- **(b) Definition of Change in Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (a "**Person**"), within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors ("**Voting Stock**"); or (ii) consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation, a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Company, or other transaction ( each, a "**Business Combination**"), unless, in each case, immediately following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of Voting Stock of Company immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Company or all or substantially all of Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions relative to each other as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Voting Stock of Company; and (B) no Person beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination.
- **(c) Prior CIC Benefits.** The Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that: (i) this Agreement supersedes in its entirety any agreement, plan, or portion thereof pursuant to which Executive is or was entitled to any benefits in the event of a change in control, such that the Parties' rights and obligations under any such prior agreement, plan, or portion thereof are null and void as of the Effective Date; and (ii) the CIC Benefits are the sole benefits to which Executive shall be entitled in the event of a CIC Termination.
- **10. CODE SECTION 409A COMPLIANCE.** Notwithstanding anything set forth in this Agreement to the contrary, any payments and benefits provided pursuant to this Agreement which constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of the Treasury Regulations issued pursuant to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") shall not commence until Executive has incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in the Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) ("**Separation From Service**"), unless Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Executive without causing Executive to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is intended that the payments and benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9) and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. To the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A 2(b)(2)(iii)),

Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that any payments upon Executive's Separation From Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with Company constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Executive is, on Executive's Separation From Service, a "specified employee" of Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then, solely, to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service shall be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (a) the date that is six months and one day after Executive's Separation From Service or (b) the date of Executive's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment Date"). On the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date, Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable) shall (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service that Executive would otherwise have received through the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the severance benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this section and (B) commence paying the balance of the severance benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

None of the severance benefits under this Agreement will commence or otherwise be delivered prior to the effective date of the Release. Except to the minimum extent that payments must be delayed because Executive is a "specified employee" (as described above) or until the effectiveness of the Release, all amounts will be paid as soon as practicable in accordance with Company's normal payroll practices and no interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

**11. BETTER AFTER TAX PROVISION.** If any payment or benefit that Executive will or may receive from Company or otherwise (a "280G Payment") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "Excise Tax"), then any such 280G Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" will be either (x) the largest portion of the 280G Payment that would result in no portion of the 280G Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the 280G Payment, whichever amount (*i.e.*, the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the 280G Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a 280G Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the "Reduction Method") that results in the greatest economic benefit for Executive. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "Pro Rata Reduction Method").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the 280G Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for Executive as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, 280G Payments that are contingent on future events (*e.g.*, being terminated without Cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, 280G Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A

of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

If Section 280G of the Code is not applicable by law to Executive, Company will determine whether any similar law in Executive's jurisdiction applies and should be taken into account.

The independent professional firm engaged by Company for general tax audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control will make all determinations required to be made under this Section. If the firm so engaged by Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, Company will appoint a nationally recognized independent professional firm to make the determinations required hereunder. Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such firm required to be made hereunder. Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to Company and Executive within thirty (30) calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by Company or Executive) or such other time as requested by Company or Executive.

If Executive receives a 280G Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive will promptly return to Company a sufficient amount of the 280G Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section) so that no portion of the remaining 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of the first paragraph of this Section, Executive will have no obligation to return any portion of the 280G Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

#### 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) Taxes. Executive shall be responsible for the payment of any taxes due on any and all compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement which are not withheld by Company. Executive agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Company from any and all claims or penalties asserted against Company arising from Executive's failure to pay taxes due on any compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement. Executive expressly acknowledges that Company has not made any representation about the tax consequences of any consideration, including any extended exercise period, provided by Company to Executive pursuant to this Agreement; and that Company has advised Executive to seek independent tax advice with respect to any tax matters related to this Agreement. Executive understands and acknowledges that, pursuant to the tax rules governing incentive stock options, any extension of the exercise period applicable to incentive stock options held by Executive may immediately cause such options to cease to qualify as incentive stock options and by executing this Agreement, Executive agrees to such treatment.
- **(b) Modification/Waiver.** This Agreement may not be amended, modified, superseded, canceled, renewed or extended, or any terms or covenants hereof waived, except by a writing executed by Executive and for Company by a duly authorized Board member; or, in the case of a waiver, by the Party waiving compliance. Failure of any Party at any time to require performance of any provision hereof shall not affect the Party's right at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a Party of a breach of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach of any term or condition contained in the Agreement.
- **(c)** Successors and Assigns. This Agreement may be assigned by Company to an affiliated entity of the Company with or without Executive's consent. This Agreement shall be assigned by the Company to any successor of the Company. This Agreement shall not be assignable by Executive.

- **(d) Notices.** All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given on: the date personally or hand delivered; one (1) day after being sent by internationally-recognized overnight delivery courier; and three (3) days after being sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. Notices mailed to Executive shall be sent to Executive's last home address as reflected in Company's personnel records. Executive shall promptly notify Company of any change in Executive's address. Notices to Company shall be directed to the Chair of the Board and shall be mailed to Company's headquarters.
- Dispute Resolution. To aid in the rapid and economical resolution of any disputes that may arise between Executive and Company, the Parties agree that any and all disputes, claims, or demands arising from or relating to this Agreement (including but not limited to the Confidential Information Agreement incorporated by reference herein), Executive's employment relationship with Company, or the termination of that relationship (including statutory claims), shall be resolved, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration in San Francisco, California conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("JAMS") or its successor, before a single neutral arbitrator, under the then applicable JAMS Arbitration Rules and Procedures for Employment Disputes (available at http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesemployment-arbitration/) and subject to JAMS' Policy on Employment Arbitration Minimum Standards of Procedural Fairness. The Parties acknowledge that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, they waive the right to resolve any such dispute, claim or demand through a trial by jury or judge or by administrative proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be available under applicable law in a court proceeding; (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based; and (c) have authority to decide questions regarding the enforceability, interpretation, scope, applicability, or coverage of this Agreement (including whether an issue is subject to arbitration under this Agreement). Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees. Executive will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at Executive's expense. The arbitrator may award reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and expenses to the prevailing party in any arbitration (as reasonably determined by the arbitrator), in addition to any other relief to which the prevailing party may be entitled. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to prevent either Party from obtaining injunctive relief in a court of applicable jurisdiction to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any arbitration; or from enforcing any arbitration award in a court of applicable jurisdiction.
- **(f) Indemnification**. In addition to any rights to indemnification to which Executive may be entitled under Company's Charter and By-Laws, Company shall indemnify, defend and provide Director and Officer liability insurance coverage to Executive at all times during and after Executive's employment to the maximum extent permitted by applicable state laws and such insurance policies to cover Executive's liability and expenses related to Executive's acts and omissions within the course and scope of employment with Company, and shall pay Executive's expenses in defending any civil or criminal action, suit, or proceeding in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit, or proceeding to the maximum extent permitted under such applicable state laws.
- **(g) Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with the Exhibits, sets forth the complete and exclusive agreement and understanding of the Parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous agreements, promises, representations, or communications, written or oral, pertaining to the subject matter hereof (including, but not limited to, the Prior CIC Agreement and any other communications between the Parties regarding benefits in the event of a change in control of Company); provided, however, that this Agreement and its Exhibits do not supersede any prior Performance Unit Plan agreements or any other equity agreements or plans. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and the invalid or unenforceable provision shall be modified to render it valid and enforceable

consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. For purposes of construing this Agreement, any ambiguities shall not be construed against any party as the drafter. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties have each duly executed this Agreement as of the date written below to indicate their understanding and acceptance of all of the above-stated terms and conditions.

## THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.

By: /s Randal L. Golden

Its: Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary

Date: <u>April 17, 2019</u>

## **EXECUTIVE**

<u>/s Holly R. Sheffield</u> Holly R. Sheffield

Date: <u>April 12, 2019</u>

#### EXHIBIT A

#### EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTION ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.** ("*Employer*"), and its subsidiaries, parents, affiliates, successors and assigns (together with Employer, the "*Company*"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with Company, I hereby enter into this Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "*Agreement*") and agree as follows:

#### 1. Confidential Information Protections.

- 1.1 Recognition of Company's Rights; Nondisclosure. I understand and acknowledge that my employment by Company creates a relationship of confidence and trust with respect to Company's Confidential Information (as defined below) and that Company has a protectable interest therein. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information, except as such disclosure, use or publication may be required in connection with my work for Company, or unless an officer of Company expressly authorizes such disclosure, provided, however, that I will obtain Company's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that discloses and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any Confidential Information and acknowledge and agree that all Confidential Information will be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns. I will take all reasonable precautions to prevent the disclosure of Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1833(b), I will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that: (1) is made in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (2) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.
- 1.2 Confidential Information. The term "Confidential Information" means any and all confidential knowledge, data or information of Company. By way of illustration but not limitation, Confidential Information includes (a) trade secrets, inventions, mask works, ideas, processes, formulas, software in source or object code, data, programs, writings, works of authorship, technology, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs and techniques and any other work product of any nature whatsoever and all Intellectual Property Rights in all of the foregoing (as defined below) therein (collectively, "Inventions"); (b) information regarding research, development, new products, marketing and selling, business plans, budgets and unpublished financial statements, licenses, prices and costs, margins, discounts, credit terms, pricing and billing policies, quoting procedures, methods of obtaining business, forecasts, future plans and potential strategies, financial projections and business strategies, operational plans, financing and capital-raising plans, activities and agreements, internal services and operational manuals, methods of conducting Company business, suppliers and supplier information, and purchasing; (c) information regarding customers and potential customers of Company, including customer lists, names, representatives, their needs or desires with respect to the types of products or services offered by Company, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of

products and services provided or sought to be provided to customers and potential customers of Company and other non-public information relating to customers and potential customers; (d) information regarding any of Company's business partners and their services, including names, representatives, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of products and services received by Company, and other non-public information relating to business partners; (e) information regarding personnel, employee lists, compensation, and employee skills; and (f) any other non-public information which a competitor of Company could use to the competitive disadvantage of Company. Furthermore, I acknowledge and agree that all Company Inventions (as defined in Section 2.1) are deemed Confidential Information of Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that, at all times, I am free to use information which was known to me prior to my employment with Company or which is, or becomes, generally known in the trade or industry through no breach of this Agreement or any other act or omission by me. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me, nothing in this Agreement will limit my right to discuss my employment or report possible violations of law or regulation with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or other federal government agency or similar state or local agency or to discuss the terms and conditions of my employment with others to the extent expressly permitted by Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act or to the extent that such disclosure is protected under the applicable provisions of law or regulation, including but not limited to "whistleblower" statutes or other similar provisions that protect such disclosure

- **1.3 Third Party Information**. I understand, in addition, that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties their confidential and/or proprietary knowledge, data or information ("*Third Party Information*") subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During the term of my employment and thereafter, I will hold Third Party Information in confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use Third Party Information, in each case except in connection with my work for Company, or as otherwise expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.
- **1.4 Term of Nondisclosure Restrictions.** I understand that Confidential Information and Third Party Information is only to be used or disclosed by me as provided in this Section 1. If a temporal limitation on my obligation not to use or disclose such information is required under applicable law, and the Agreement or its restriction(s) cannot otherwise be enforced, I agree and Company agrees that the two year period after the date my employment ends will be the temporal limitation relevant to the contested restriction; *provided, however*, that this sentence will not apply to trade secrets protected without temporal limitation under applicable law.
- **1.5 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others.** During my employment by Company, I will not improperly use or disclose confidential information or trade secrets, if any, of any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality, and I will not bring onto the premises of Company any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality unless consented to in writing by that former employer or person.
- 2. Assignments of Inventions.

2.1 **Definitions**. As used in this Agreement, the term (a) "Intellectual Property Rights" means all past, present and future rights of the following types, which may exist or be created under the laws of any jurisdiction in the world: trade secrets, Copyrights, trademark and trade name rights, mask work rights, patents and industrial property, and all proprietary rights in technology or works of authorized; (b) "Copyright" means the exclusive legal right to reproduce, perform, display, distribute and make derivative works of a work of authorship (as a literary, musical, or artistic work) recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (c) "Moral Rights" means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (d) "Company Inventions" means any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) that are made, conceived, prepared, produced, authored, edited, amended, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company, and all printed, physical, and electronic copies, all improvements, rights, and claims related to the foregoing, and other tangible embodiments thereof; and (e) "Nonassignable Inventions" means any Inventions that I develop entirely on my own time without using any of Company's equipment, supplies, facilities, or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either: (i) relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice of the Invention to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of Company; (ii) result from any work performed by me for Company; or (iii) are covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies that requires full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

## 2.2 Prior Inventions.

- (a) Attached hereto as **Exhibit A** is a list describing all Inventions, if any, that (a) are owned by me or in which I have an interest and that were made or acquired by me prior to my date of first employment by Company, and (b) are not to be assigned to Company ("**Prior Inventions**"). If no such list is attached, I represent and warrant that no Inventions that would be classified as Prior Inventions exist as of the date of this Agreement.
- **(b)** I acknowledge and agree that if I use any Prior Inventions and/or Nonassignable Inventions in the scope of my employment, or if I include any Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Inventions in any product or service of Company, or if my rights in any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions may block or interfere with, or may otherwise be required for, the exercise by Company of any rights assigned to Company under this Agreement (each, a "*License Event*"), I will immediately so notify Company in writing. Unless Company and I agree otherwise in writing as to particular Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Invention, I hereby grant to Company, (whether or not I give Company notice as required above), a non-exclusive, perpetual, transferable, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, Prior Inventions and Nonassignable Inventions, provided that the foregoing license shall only apply in connection with a License Event. To the extent that any third parties have any rights in or to any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby represent and warrant that such third party or parties have validly and irrevocably granted to me the right to grant the license stated above.

- **2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions**. Except for Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby assign to Employer all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Company Inventions and all Intellectual Property Rights related thereto. Any assignment of Company Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Employer and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Employer or related to Employer's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Company Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto). Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to reduce or limit Company's rights, title, or interest in any Company Inventions so as to be less in any respect than that Company would have had in the absence of this Agreement.
- **2.4 Nonassignable Inventions**. I acknowledge that, in accordance with California Labor Code section 2870(a), nothing in this Agreement shall require me to assign a Nonassignable Invention to Company.
- **2.5 Obligation to Keep Company Informed**. During the period of my employment, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or jointly with others. At the time of each such disclosure, I will advise Company in writing of any Inventions that constitute Nonassignable Inventions; and I will at that time provide to Company in writing all evidence necessary to substantiate that belief. Company will keep in confidence and will not use for any purpose or disclose to third parties without my consent any confidential information disclosed in writing to Company pursuant to this Agreement relating to such Inventions.
- **2.6 Government or Third Party**. I agree that, as directed by Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.
- **2.7 Ownership of Work Product.** I acknowledge that all original works of authorship which are made by me (solely or jointly with others) within the scope of my employment and which are protectable by Copyright are "works made for hire," pursuant to United States Copyright Act (17 U.S.C., Section 101).
- 2.8 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. I will assist Company in every proper way to obtain, and from time to time enforce, United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries. To that end I will execute, verify and deliver such documents and perform such other acts (including appearances as a witness) as Company may reasonably request for use in applying for, obtaining, perfecting, evidencing, sustaining and enforcing such Intellectual Property Rights and the assignment thereof. In addition, I will execute, verify and deliver assignments of such Intellectual Property Rights to Employer or its designee, including the United States or any third party designated by Employer. My obligation to assist Company with respect to Intellectual Property Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries will continue beyond the termination of my employment, but Company will compensate me at a reasonable rate after such termination for the time actually spent by me at Company's request on such assistance. In the event Company is unable for any reason, after reasonable effort, to secure my signature on any document needed in connection

with the actions specified in this paragraph, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Employer and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act for and on my behalf to execute, verify and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the purposes of the preceding paragraph with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me. I hereby waive and quitclaim to Company any and all claims, of any nature whatsoever, which I now or may hereafter have for infringement of any Intellectual Property Rights assigned under this Agreement to Employer.

- **2.9 Incorporation of Software Code.** I agree that I will not incorporate into any Inventions, including any Company software, or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company, **except** in strict compliance with Company's policies regarding the use of such software.
- **3. Records**. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by Company) of all Confidential Information developed by me and all Company Inventions made by me during the period of my employment at Company, which records will be available to and remain the sole property of Employer at all times.
- **4. Duty of Loyalty During Employment**. I agree that during the period of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, directly or indirectly engage in any employment or business activity which is directly or indirectly competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with, my employment by Company.
- 5. No Solicitation of Employees, Consultants or Contractors. I agree that during the period of my employment and for the one year period after the date my employment ends for any reason, including but not limited to voluntary termination by me or involuntary termination by Company, I will not, as an officer, director, employee, consultant, owner, partner, or in any other capacity, either directly or through others, except on behalf of Company, solicit, induce, encourage, or participate in soliciting, inducing or encouraging any person known to me to be an employee, consultant, or independent contractor of Company to terminate his or her relationship with Company, even if I did not initiate the discussion or seek out the contact.

## 6. Reasonableness of Restrictions.

- **6.1** I agree that I have read this entire Agreement and understand it. I agree that this Agreement does not prevent me from earning a living or pursuing my career. I agree that the restrictions contained in this Agreement are reasonable, proper, and necessitated by Company's legitimate business interests. I represent and agree that I am entering into this Agreement freely and with knowledge of its contents with the intent to be bound by the Agreement and the restrictions contained in it.
- **6.2** In the event that a court finds this Agreement, or any of its restrictions, to be ambiguous, unenforceable, or invalid, I and Company agree that the court will read the Agreement as a whole and interpret the restriction(s) at issue to be enforceable and valid to the maximum extent allowed by law.

- **6.3** If the court declines to enforce this Agreement in the manner provided in subsection 6.2 and/or Section 12.1, Company and I agree that this Agreement will be automatically modified to provide Company with the maximum protection of its business interests allowed by law and I agree to be bound by this Agreement as modified.
- **7. No Conflicting Agreement or Obligation**. I represent that my performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an employee of Company does not and will not breach any agreement to keep in confidence information acquired by me in confidence or in trust prior to my employment by Company. I have not entered into, and I agree I will not enter into, any agreement either written or oral in conflict with this Agreement.
- 8. Return of Company Property. When I leave the employ of Company, I will deliver to Employer any and all drawings, notes, memoranda, specifications, devices, formulas and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Company Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide Company with a computer-useable copy of all such information and then permanently delete and expunge such information from those systems; and I agree to provide Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company, including disks and other storage media, filing cabinets or other work areas, is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to leaving, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and completing and signing Company's termination statement if required to do so by Company.

# 9. Legal and Equitable Remedies.

- **9.1** I agree that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by my violation of this Agreement or any of its terms. I agree that any threatened or actual violation of this Agreement or any of its terms will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to Company, and Company will have the right to enforce this Agreement and any of its provisions by injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, without bond and without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that Company may have for a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.
- **9.2** In the event Company enforces this Agreement through a court order, I agree that the restrictions of Section 5 will remain in effect for a period of 12 months from the effective date of the Order enforcing the Agreement.
- **10. Notices**. Any notices required or permitted under this Agreement will be given to Company at its headquarters location at the time notice is given, labeled "Attention Chief Executive Officer," and to me at my address as listed on Company payroll, or at such other address as Company or I may designate by written notice to the other. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt.

## 11. Publication of This Agreement to Subsequent Employer or Business Associates of Employee.

- **11.1** If I am offered employment or the opportunity to enter into any business venture as owner, partner, consultant or other capacity while the restrictions described in Sections 4 and 5 of this Agreement are in effect I agree to inform my potential employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I have an opportunity to be associated of my obligations under this Agreement and also agree to provide such person or persons with a copy of this Agreement.
- 11.2 I agree to inform Company of all employment and business ventures which I enter into while the restrictions described in Section 5 of this Agreement are in effect and I also authorize Company to provide copies of this Agreement to my employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I am employed or associated and to make such persons aware of my obligations under this Agreement.

## 12. General Provisions.

- **12.1 Governing Law; Consent to Personal Jurisdiction**. This Agreement will be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of California without regard to any conflict of laws principles that would require the application of the laws of a different jurisdiction. I hereby expressly consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.
- **12.1 Severability**. In case any one or more of the provisions, subsections, or sentences contained in this Agreement will, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect the other provisions of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained in this Agreement. If moreover, any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement will for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to duration, geographical scope, activity or subject, it will be construed by limiting and reducing it, so as to be enforceable to the extent compatible with the applicable law as it will then appear.
- **12.2 Successors and Assigns**. This Agreement is for my benefit and the benefit of Company and its and their successors, assigns, parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, and purchasers, and will be binding upon my heirs, executors, administrators and other legal representatives.
- **12.3 Survival.** This Agreement will survive the termination of my employment, regardless of the reason, and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor in interest or other assignee.
- **12.4 Employment At-Will**. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement will change my at-will employment status or confer any right with respect to continuation of employment by Company, nor will it interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.
- **12.5 Waiver**. No waiver by Company of any breach of this Agreement will be a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach. No waiver by Company of any right under this Agreement will be construed as a waiver of any other right. Company will not be required to give notice to enforce strict adherence to all terms of this Agreement.

- **12.6 Export**. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.
- 12.7 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

12.8Advice of Counsel. I ACKNOWLEDGE THAT, IN EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, I HAVE HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO SEEK THE ADVICE OF INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, AND I HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD ALL OF THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE CONSTRUED AGAINST ANY PARTY BY REASON OF THE DRAFTING OR PREPARATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.

**12.9 Entire Agreement**. The obligations pursuant to Sections 1 and 2 (except Subsection 2.4 and Subsection 2.7(a)) of this Agreement will apply to any time during which I was previously engaged, or am in the future engaged, by Company as a consultant if no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during such period. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes and merges all prior discussions between us. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement will be effective unless in writing and signed by the party to be charged. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

[signatures to follow on next page]

This Agreement will be effective as of **April 17, 2019**.

#### **EMPLOYEE:**

I have read this agreement carefully and understand its terms. I have completely filled out Exhibit A to this Agreement.

/s Holly R. Sheffield	
(Signature)	
Holly R. Sheffield	
Name	
April 12, 2019	
Date	
Email: hsheffield@cooperco.com	
Address:	
<del></del>	

#### **EMPLOYER:**

Accepted and agreed

•	er Compan	•		
By:	/s Randal	L. Golden		
	Name: Title:	Randal L. Golden Vice President, General	Counsel, & Secretary	
Email:	rgolden@	Ocooperco.com		
Address:		ridge Mall Road, Suite 590 on, California 94588		
			EXHIBIT A	
			PRIOR INVENTIONS	
TO:	Th	e Cooper Companies, Inc.		
FROM:	Но	lly Sheffield		
DATE:	Ap	ril 12, 2019		
Add	ditional shee	ts attached.		
<b>2.</b> Due to finventions	o a prior co generally lis	nfidentiality agreement, I	cannot complete the disclosure under Section 1 a	
<b>2.</b> Due to finventions	o a prior co generally list party(ies):	nfidentiality agreement, I	al property rights and duty of confidentiality with	
<b>2.</b> Due to Inventions	o a prior co generally list party(ies):	nfidentiality agreement, I sted below, the intellectual	al property rights and duty of confidentiality with	respect to which I owe to the
<b>2.</b> Due to Inventions following p	o a prior co generally list party(ies):	nfidentiality agreement, I sted below, the intellectual	Party(ies)	respect to which I owe to the

3. Limited Exclusion Notification.

Additional sheets attached.

This is to notify you in accordance with Section 2872 of the California Labor Code that the foregoing Agreement between you and Company does not require you to assign or offer to assign to Company any Invention that you develop entirely on your own time without using Company's equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either:

- a. Relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development; or
  - b. Result from any work performed by you for Company.

To the extent a provision in the foregoing Agreement purports to require you to assign an Invention otherwise excluded from the preceding paragraph, the provision is against the public policy of this state and is unenforceable.

This limited exclusion does not apply to any patent or Invention covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies requiring full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

#### **EXHIBIT B**

#### **RELEASE**

## To be signed on or within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date

My employment with the Cooper Companies, Inc. ("Company") ended in all capacities on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Separation Date"). I hereby confirm that I have been paid all compensation owed to me by Company for all hours worked; I have received all leave and leave benefits and protections for which I was eligible, pursuant to Company's policies, applicable law, or otherwise; and I have not suffered any on-the-job injury or illness for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

If I choose to enter into this Release and allow it to become effective by its terms, Company will provide me with certain severance benefits pursuant to the terms of the Executive Employment Agreement between me and Company dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 (the "Agreement"). I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I return this fully-executed Release to Company within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date, and allow this Release to become fully effective and non-revocable by its terms. (Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Release shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.)

In exchange for the severance benefits to which I would not otherwise be entitled, I hereby generally and completely release Company and its directors, officers, employees, shareholders, partners, agents, attorneys, predecessors, successors, parent and subsidiary entities, insurers, affiliates, and assigns (collectively, the "**Released Parties**") from any and all claims, liabilities and obligations, both known and unknown, arising from or in any way related to events, acts, conduct, or omissions occurring prior to or at the time that I sign this Release, including but not limited to claims arising from or in any way related to my employment with Company or the termination of that employment (collectively, the "**Released Claims**"). By way of example, the Released claims include, but are not limited to: (1) all claims related to my compensation or benefits from Company, including salary, bonuses, commissions, vacation pay, expense reimbursements, severance pay, fringe benefits, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in Company; (2) all claims for breach of contract, wrongful termination, and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (3) all tort claims, including claims for fraud, defamation, emotional distress, and discharge in violation of public policy; and (4) all federal, state, and local statutory claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys' fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) ("**ADEA**"), and California state law.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following are <u>not</u> included in the Released Claims (the "**Excluded Claims**"): (a) any claims for breach of the Agreement arising after the date on which I sign this Release; (2) claims for reimbursement of properly incurred business expenses prior to and through the Separation Date which are submitted to Company for reimbursement within thirty (30) days after the Separation Date; (3) all rights I have in respect of the Equity Awards; (4) all claims for or rights to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement, the articles of incorporation and bylaws of Company, any indemnification agreement to which I am a party, or applicable law; (5) the Company's continuing severance obligations under the Agreement; and (6) all claims which cannot be waived as a matter of law. I understand that nothing in this Release prevents me from filing, cooperating with, or participating in any proceeding before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, or any other government agency, except that I acknowledge and agree that I am hereby waiving my right to any monetary benefits in connection with any such claim, charge or proceeding (except for such benefits with respect to proceedings before the Securities and Exchange Commission). I hereby represent and warrant that, other than the Excluded Claims, I am not aware of any claims that I have or might have against any of the parties released above that are not included in the Released Claims.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA, and that the consideration given for this Release is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I further acknowledge that I have been advised, as required by the ADEA, that: (a) my waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the date I sign this Release; (b) I have been advised that I have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release (although I may choose voluntarily not to do so); (c) I have been given twenty-one (21) days to consider this Release (although I may choose voluntarily to sign it earlier); (d) I have

seven (7) days following my execution of this Release to revoke my acceptance of it (with such revocation to be delivered in writing to the Chair of the Board within the 7-day revocation period); and (e) this Release will not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired, which will be the eighth day after I sign it, provided I do not earlier revoke it ("Effective Date").

As required under California law for a general release of all known and unknown claims, I acknowledge that I have read and understand Section 1542 of the California Civil Code which reads as follows: "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release and that, if known by him or her, would have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor or released party." I hereby expressly waive and relinquish all rights and benefits under that section and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction with respect to my release of claims herein, including but not limited to the release of unknown and unsuspected claims.

I further agree: (a) not to disparage Company or any of the other Released Parties, in any manner likely to be harmful to its or their business, business reputation or personal reputation (although I may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information as required by legal process); (b) not to voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any third party in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceedings against Company, its affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents; and (c) to reasonably cooperate with Company by voluntarily (without legal compulsion) providing accurate and complete information, in connection with Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or omissions that occurred during my employment with Company. I hereby certify that I have returned, without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part), all information, materials and other property of Company, including but not limited to any embodiment (in any medium) of any confidential or proprietary information of Company (including but not limited to any such embodiments on any personally-owned electronic or other storage device such as computer, cellular phone, PDA, tablet or the like).

This Release, together with the Agreement (including all Exhibits and documents incorporated therein by reference), constitutes the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between me and Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained in the Release or the Agreement, and it entirely supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations, whether oral or written.

By:	Date:_	
-	Holly R. Sheffield	

200437866 v5

Reviewed, Understood and Agreed:

8

#### **EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

**THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") is made by and between The Cooper Companies, Inc. ("**Company**"), and Robert D. Auerbach, M.D. ("**Executive**") (collectively, the "**Parties**", each a "**Party**"). As of the date (the "**Execution Date**") this Agreement has been executed by both Parties, it will be deemed effective as of November 1, 2018 (the "**Effective Date**").

WHEREAS, Executive is currently employed by Company as its President of CooperSurgical, Inc.;

**WHEREAS,** Company wishes to continue to employ Executive and Executive wishes to be employed by Company on the terms set forth herein; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties intend for this Agreement to set forth all of the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with Company, and to supersede and replace all prior agreements, arrangements, representations or understandings between the Parties regarding Executive's employment with Company, except for those prior agreements specifically identified herein.

#### **AGREEMENT**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the Parties agree as follows:

- **1. POSITION.** Company will continue to employ Executive and Executive shall continue to serve Company in the capacity of President of CooperSurgical, Inc..
- 2. DUTIES. As President of CooperSurgical, Inc., Executive shall render exclusive, full-time services to Company and its subsidiaries, and exercise such authority and perform such duties as assigned to Executive by Company's Chief Executive Officer (the "CEO"). Executive shall report to the CEO. Executive shall perform services under this Agreement primarily at Company's office in Pleasanton, California, and undertake business travel as necessary in performing the duties of his position. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Executive's responsibilities, working conditions and duties may be modified at the sole discretion of the CEO or Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). While employed by Company, Executive shall not compete with, or prepare to compete with Company, and Executive shall devote Executive's best efforts and full business time, skill and attention to performance of Executive's duties on behalf of Company; provided, however, that Executive may engage in civic, educational and not-for-profit activities (e.g. charitable, university affiliation and industry association activities) as long as such activities do not materially interfere with Executive's obligations hereunder or conflict with the interests of Company. During Executive's employment with Company, Executive agrees not to engage in any business or for-profit activities outside Company, including serving on any advisory boards or boards of directors of for-profit entities other than in a representative capacity for the Company or its affiliates, except with the prior written approval of the CEO, which approval may be rescinded at any time in the CEO's sole discretion; provided however, that in the event of such rescission Executive shall be permitted reasonable time for orderly withdrawal from any board with respect to which such consent has been rescinded. By signing this Agreement, Executive represents that, to the best of Executive's knowledge, Executive is not subject to any other contract or duty that would interfere in any way with Executive's employment with Company or performance of employment duties hereunder.
- **3. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.** Executive shall be subject to and will comply with the policies and procedures of Company, as modified from time to time at Company's sole discretion, except to the extent any such policy or procedure specifically conflicts with the express terms of this Agreement (in which case, this Agreement shall control).

- **4. BASE SALARY.** For services rendered hereunder, Executive shall receive an initial base salary at the rate of \$425,000 per year, subject to applicable payroll withholdings and deductions, which shall be deemed to have been effective as of November 1, 2018, and an initial true-up payment will be made within fifteen (15) days of the Execution Date. Otherwise, such base salary amount will be paid periodically in accordance with ordinary Company payroll practices. Executive's base salary shall be subject to annual reviews and periodic adjustment by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee"), which has full discretion to adjust Executive's base salary. (For purposes of this Agreement, Executive's base salary as so adjusted from time to time, shall be referred to as the "Base Salary.")
- 5. **PERFORMANCE BONUS.** Executive will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus ("**Performance Bonus**"), with a target level (the "**Bonus Target**") determined pursuant to Company's Incentive Performance Plan (the "**IPP**"). The Board or its Compensation Committee will use best efforts to determine the Bonus Target for each year no later than March 31 of such year. The annual amount of such Performance Bonus shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board or by its Compensation Committee (under authority delegated by the Board), based upon a review of both Executive's individual performance and Company's performance, pursuant to Company's IPP. The Board or the Compensation Committee, in their sole discretion, shall determine: the extent to which both Company and Executive have achieved any corporate or individual performance goals or targets, or other terms and conditions applicable to the Performance Bonus; the amount of the Performance Bonus (if any); and whether and to what extent a Performance Bonus may be paid with respect to any year during which Executive's employment terminates, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Performance Bonuses are not earned until they are approved in writing by the Board or Compensation Committee and paid to senior executive officers of Company. Any Performance Bonuses earned shall be paid subject to applicable employment taxes, withholding and deductions. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, Executive must remain continuously employed with Company through the date that Performance Bonuses are generally paid to senior executive officers of Company in order to be eligible to receive such Performance Bonus.
- **6. OTHER BENEFITS.** While employed by Company pursuant to this Agreement, Executive shall be entitled to the following benefits:
- (a) Executive Benefits. Executive shall be entitled to all benefits to which other executive officers of Company are entitled, on the same terms and conditions in effect from time to time, including, without limitation, participation in pension and profit sharing plans, Company's 401(k) plan, group insurance policies and plans (including medical, health, vision, and disability insurance policies and plans, and the like), and executive perquisites, which may be maintained by Company for the benefit of its executives. Company reserves the right to alter, discontinue and/or amend its benefit plans and programs, as well as any executive perquisites, from time to time in its sole discretion.
- **(b) Expense Reimbursement.** Executive shall receive reimbursement for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder, including, but not limited to, any business travel on behalf of Company or its subsidiaries, in accordance with Company's expense reimbursement policies and procedures in effect from time to time, including a requirement for specific itemization and documentation of such expenses.

#### 7. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION, RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

**(a) Confidential Information.** Executive agrees to execute and abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "**Confidential Information Agreement**"), attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

**(b) Exclusive Property**. Executive agrees that all Company-related business procured by Executive, and all Company-related business opportunities and plans made known to Executive while employed by Company, are and shall remain the permanent and exclusive property of Company.

#### 8. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.

- **(a) At-Will Status.** Company and Executive understand and agree that this employment relationship is at-will. Accordingly, there are no promises or representations concerning the duration of Executive's employment relationship, which may be terminated by either Executive or Company at any time, with or without Cause or Good Reason (as defined herein), and with or without advance notice. Executive's at-will status cannot be altered except in an express written agreement signed by Executive and Company with specific written approval of Company's Board.
- **(b) Resignation by Executive.** Executive may resign from Company with or without Good Reason. Executive agrees to provide at least three (3) weeks advance written notice of a resignation without Good Reason, to allow for an orderly transition. Company may accelerate the date Executive's resignation is to become effective, in its sole discretion. In the event Company accelerates the resignation effective date, Executive will be paid Base Salary severance through the originally tendered resignation date, provided that in no such event will Executive be entitled under this paragraph 9(b) to receive more than three (3) months of Base Salary severance beyond the accelerated resignation date.
- **(c) Definition of Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall mean: (i) Executive's conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to any felony; (ii) Executive's willful misconduct in performing Executive's duties, where such misconduct has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect upon Company; or (iii) any material breach of this Agreement, the Confidential Information Agreement, any other fully executed agreement with Company, or Company's policies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any act or omission giving rise to Cause is reasonably capable of cure, "Cause" for Company to terminate Executive shall <u>not</u> exist unless: (x) Company provides Executive with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Cause within thirty (30) days after the condition giving rise to Cause was first reasonably discoverable by Company; and (y) Executive fails to cure such condition within thirty (30) days after Executive's receipt of such written notice.
- (d) Definition of Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following without Executive's prior written consent: (i) one or more reductions in Executive's combined Base Salary and Bonus Target that result in a total reduction of more than ten percent (10%) in Executive's target package (which consists of the combined cash value of the Base Salary and Bonus Target, irrespective of the actual amount of any Performance Bonus awarded) over the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding such reductions, unless such reductions are made pursuant to one or more across-the-board reductions of all senior executives' base salaries and/or bonus targets; (ii) a material diminution of Executive's duties, authority or responsibilities taken as a whole; or (iii) an involuntary relocation of Executive's principal place of employment to a location that increases Executive's one-way commute from Executive's principal residence by more than fifty (50) miles. For avoidance of doubt, any change resulting in Executive no longer reporting to the CEO shall constitute a material diminution of Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities as set forth in clause (ii) above in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Good Reason" for Executive to resign shall not exist unless: (x) Executive provides Company with specific written notice of the existence of the condition giving rise to Good Reason within ninety (90) days after its initial occurrence; (y) Company fails to remedy such condition within thirty (30) days after its receipt of such written notice; and (z) Executive resigns within ninety (90) days after the cure period has lapsed.

**(e) Final Pay upon Termination for Any Reason.** Except as otherwise provided by this Agreement and/or required by law, upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Company's obligation to make payments hereunder shall cease, except that Company shall pay all amounts due and payable for Executive's services through Executive's last day of employment (the "**Separation Date**"), including all accrued unpaid Base Salary and Performance Bonus compensation earned through Separation Date, any benefits accrued prior to the Separation Date, all accrued but unused vacation as of the Separation Date, and any reimbursable business expenses incurred but unreimbursed as of the Separation Date.

## (f) Severance Benefits upon a Covered Termination (No Change in Control).

Severance Benefits. If Executive's employment is terminated by Company without Cause or due to Executive's resignation for Good Reason (each a "Covered Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (1) payment of a severance amount equal to twenty-four (24) months of Executive's Base Salary in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable payroll tax withholdings and deductions (the "Cash Severance"); (2) a lump sum cash payment equal to the full amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions (the "Full Target Bonus"); (3) Executive's thenoutstanding equity awards (the "Equity Awards") that vest based on time will be accelerated with respect to the portion of such Equity Awards that would have become vested if Executive remained employed for twelve (12) months after the Separation Date, unless otherwise provided in any time-based Equity Award granted after the Effective Date; provided that, any time-based Equity Awards that are subject to "cliff" vesting, will be converted to monthly vesting, if necessary, in order to effect such vesting acceleration; and (4) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (A) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (B) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. For the avoidance of doubt, the vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards that were granted under the Company's Long-Term Performance Share Award Agreement will continue to be governed under the terms of such document. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to the federal COBRA law or applicable state insurance laws such as Cal-COBRA (collectively, "COBRA"), and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse the monthly COBRA health insurance premiums (the "COBRA Payments") Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage (the "COBRA Payment Period"). Executive must submit to the Company appropriate documentation of the foregoing health insurance payments, within sixty (60) days of making such payments, in order to be reimbursed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Company determines, in its sole discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA Payments without a substantial risk of violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), at the end of each remaining month of the COBRA Payment Period, Company shall pay Executive directly a taxable monthly amount which, after taxes, equals the COBRA Payment amount Company would have otherwise paid to Executive (assuming a 35% tax rate). Executive agrees to promptly notify Company in writing if Executive becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer before the end of the specified reimbursement period. (All severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(f)(i) are referred to collectively as the "**Severance Benefits.**")

**(ii) Preconditions.** As a precondition to receiving any Severance Benefits, Executive must (1) remain in compliance with all continuing obligations Executive owes to Company, including those under this Agreement and Executive's Confidential Information Agreement, and (2) within twenty-one (21)

days after the Separation Date (or forty-five (45) days after the Separation Date, in the event of a group reduction-in-force), Executive must sign and return to Company, a release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (the "**Release**") (as modified, if necessary, to comply with legal requirements in the event of a group reduction-in-force) and allow the Release to become fully-effective and non-revocable by its terms. The Cash Severance will be paid in the form of continuing installments on Company's ordinary payroll schedule, beginning on the first payroll date following the effective date of such Release. The Full Target Bonus will be paid on the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, which in no event will be later than March 15 of the year following the year in which the Separation Date occurs. In the event the Release is not fully effective as of the next date on which bonuses are regularly scheduled to be paid, the Full Target Bonus will be paid within ten (10) business days following the effective date of such Release.

(g) **Termination Due to Death or Disability.** Subject to applicable state or federal law, Executive's employment with Company will automatically terminate upon Executive's death or Disability. For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" means a physical or mental condition or disability which prevents Executive from performing Executive's job responsibilities for more than six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period, or for more than four (4) consecutive months. If Executive's employment is terminated due to Executive's death or Disability, in addition to any benefits under Company's standard life and disability insurance policies, Executive (or Executive's designated beneficiaries or estate) shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits: (i) a lump sum payment equal to the amount of Executive's Bonus Target for the fiscal year in which the Separation Date occurs, prorated based on the Separation Date and less applicable employment tax withholdings and deductions; (ii) accelerated vesting of Executive's performance-based Equity Awards, prorated as set forth in the applicable Equity Award agreements (i.e., for any long-term performance share awards, a pro rata portion of those performance shares which have not completed their performance cycle, based on the portion of the performance cycle completed as of the Separation Date and based on the actual performance at the end of such performance cycle); (iii) monthly prorated accelerated vesting of Executive's time-based Equity Awards; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1) the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. (For sake of reference, all severance benefits provided in this entire subsection 8(g) are referred to collectively as the "Death or Disability Severance Benefits"). The Death and Disability Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

## 9. CHANGE IN CONTROL BENEFITS.

(a) Change in Control Termination. If Executive's employment with Company is terminated by Company without Cause (but not due to Executive's death or Disability) or Executive resigns for Good Reason, and such termination or resignation occurs within the period beginning three (3) months before and ending twelve (12) months after a Change in Control (defined below) (each a "CIC Termination"), Executive shall be eligible to receive the following enhanced severance package (in lieu of the Severance Benefits described above): (i) payment of thirty-six (36) months of Executive's Base Salary as in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date (or, the level in effect prior to a reduction of Base Salary that constitutes Good Reason), less applicable withholdings and deductions; (ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to the Full Target Bonus; (iii) accelerated vesting of Executive's Equity Awards so that Executive becomes one hundred percent (100%) vested in all such Equity Awards, with the Equity Awards that vest based on performance being accelerated to the "target" level of achievement; and (iv) the exercise period applicable to the Equity Awards will be extended until the later of (1)the first (1st) anniversary of the Separation Date; or (2) the date provided in the applicable Equity Award agreement, but in no case longer than the expiration of the stated term of the

Equity Award. Except for the foregoing accelerated vesting and extended exercise benefits, all existing terms and conditions applicable to the Equity Awards shall remain in full force and effect. In addition, provided Executive timely elects to continue Executive's group health insurance coverage after the Separation Date pursuant to COBRA, and the terms of the governing health insurance policies, Company will reimburse all monthly COBRA health insurance premiums Executive pays to continue Executive's health insurance coverage (including dependent coverage) for thirty-six (36) months after the Separation Date or until such earlier date as Executive either becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer or Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA coverage. (All severance benefits provided in this subsection 9(a) shall be referred to collectively as the "CIC Severance Benefits.") The CIC Severance Benefits shall be paid subject to the same preconditions and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the Severance Benefits, as set forth in Section 8(f)(ii) (Preconditions).

- **(b) Definition of Change in Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (a "**Person**"), within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors ("**Voting Stock**"); or (ii) consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation, a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Company, or other transaction ( each, a "**Business Combination**"), unless, in each case, immediately following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of Voting Stock of Company immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Company or all or substantially all of Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions relative to each other as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Voting Stock of Company; and (B) no Person beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination.
- **(c) Prior CIC Benefits.** The Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that: (i) this Agreement supersedes in its entirety any agreement, plan, or portion thereof pursuant to which Executive is or was entitled to any benefits in the event of a change in control, such that the Parties' rights and obligations under any such prior agreement, plan, or portion thereof are null and void as of the Effective Date; and (ii) the CIC Benefits are the sole benefits to which Executive shall be entitled in the event of a CIC Termination.
- **10. CODE SECTION 409A COMPLIANCE.** Notwithstanding anything set forth in this Agreement to the contrary, any payments and benefits provided pursuant to this Agreement which constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of the Treasury Regulations issued pursuant to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") shall not commence until Executive has incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in the Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) ("**Separation From Service**"), unless Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Executive without causing Executive to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is intended that the payments and benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9) and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. To the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A 2(b)(2)(iii)),

Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that any payments upon Executive's Separation From Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with Company constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Executive is, on Executive's Separation From Service, a "specified employee" of Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then, solely, to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service shall be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (a) the date that is six months and one day after Executive's Separation From Service or (b) the date of Executive's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment Date"). On the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date, Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable) shall (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payments upon Executive's Separation From Service that Executive would otherwise have received through the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the severance benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this section and (B) commence paying the balance of the severance benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

None of the severance benefits under this Agreement will commence or otherwise be delivered prior to the effective date of the Release. Except to the minimum extent that payments must be delayed because Executive is a "specified employee" (as described above) or until the effectiveness of the Release, all amounts will be paid as soon as practicable in accordance with Company's normal payroll practices and no interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

**11. BETTER AFTER TAX PROVISION.** If any payment or benefit that Executive will or may receive from Company or otherwise (a "280G Payment") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "Excise Tax"), then any such 280G Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" will be either (x) the largest portion of the 280G Payment that would result in no portion of the 280G Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the 280G Payment, whichever amount (*i.e.*, the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the 280G Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a 280G Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the "Reduction Method") that results in the greatest economic benefit for Executive. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "Pro Rata Reduction Method").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the 280G Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for Executive as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, 280G Payments that are contingent on future events (*e.g.*, being terminated without Cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, 280G Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A

of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before 280G Payments that are not "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

If Section 280G of the Code is not applicable by law to Executive, Company will determine whether any similar law in Executive's jurisdiction applies and should be taken into account.

The independent professional firm engaged by Company for general tax audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control will make all determinations required to be made under this Section. If the firm so engaged by Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, Company will appoint a nationally recognized independent professional firm to make the determinations required hereunder. Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such firm required to be made hereunder. Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to Company and Executive within thirty (30) calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by Company or Executive) or such other time as requested by Company or Executive.

If Executive receives a 280G Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive will promptly return to Company a sufficient amount of the 280G Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of the first paragraph of this Section) so that no portion of the remaining 280G Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of the first paragraph of this Section, Executive will have no obligation to return any portion of the 280G Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

#### 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- **(a)** Taxes. Executive shall be responsible for the payment of any taxes due on any and all compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement which are not withheld by Company. Executive agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Company from any and all claims or penalties asserted against Company arising from Executive's failure to pay taxes due on any compensation, stock option, or benefit provided by Company pursuant to this Agreement. Executive expressly acknowledges that Company has not made any representation about the tax consequences of any consideration, including any extended exercise period, provided by Company to Executive pursuant to this Agreement; and that Company has advised Executive to seek independent tax advice with respect to any tax matters related to this Agreement. Executive understands and acknowledges that, pursuant to the tax rules governing incentive stock options, any extension of the exercise period applicable to incentive stock options held by Executive may immediately cause such options to cease to qualify as incentive stock options and by executing this Agreement, Executive agrees to such treatment.
- **(b) Modification/Waiver.** This Agreement may not be amended, modified, superseded, canceled, renewed or extended, or any terms or covenants hereof waived, except by a writing executed by Executive and for Company by a duly authorized Board member; or, in the case of a waiver, by the Party waiving compliance. Failure of any Party at any time to require performance of any provision hereof shall not affect the Party's right at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a Party of a breach of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach of any term or condition contained in the Agreement.
- **(c)** Successors and Assigns. This Agreement may be assigned by Company to an affiliated entity of the Company with or without Executive's consent. This Agreement shall be assigned by the Company to any successor of the Company. This Agreement shall not be assignable by Executive.

- **(d) Notices.** All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given on: the date personally or hand delivered; one (1) day after being sent by internationally-recognized overnight delivery courier; and three (3) days after being sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. Notices mailed to Executive shall be sent to Executive's last home address as reflected in Company's personnel records. Executive shall promptly notify Company of any change in Executive's address. Notices to Company shall be directed to the Chair of the Board and shall be mailed to Company's headquarters.
- Dispute Resolution. To aid in the rapid and economical resolution of any disputes that may arise between Executive and Company, the Parties agree that any and all disputes, claims, or demands arising from or relating to this Agreement (including but not limited to the Confidential Information Agreement incorporated by reference herein), Executive's employment relationship with Company, or the termination of that relationship (including statutory claims), shall be resolved, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration in San Francisco, California conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("JAMS") or its successor, before a single neutral arbitrator, under the then applicable JAMS Arbitration Rules and Procedures for Employment Disputes (available at http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesemployment-arbitration/) and subject to JAMS' Policy on Employment Arbitration Minimum Standards of Procedural Fairness. The Parties acknowledge that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, they waive the right to resolve any such dispute, claim or demand through a trial by jury or judge or by administrative proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be available under applicable law in a court proceeding; (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based; and (c) have authority to decide questions regarding the enforceability, interpretation, scope, applicability, or coverage of this Agreement (including whether an issue is subject to arbitration under this Agreement). Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees. Executive will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at Executive's expense. The arbitrator may award reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and expenses to the prevailing party in any arbitration (as reasonably determined by the arbitrator), in addition to any other relief to which the prevailing party may be entitled. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to prevent either Party from obtaining injunctive relief in a court of applicable jurisdiction to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any arbitration; or from enforcing any arbitration award in a court of applicable jurisdiction.
- **(f) Indemnification**. In addition to any rights to indemnification to which Executive may be entitled under Company's Charter and By-Laws, Company shall indemnify, defend and provide Director and Officer liability insurance coverage to Executive at all times during and after Executive's employment to the maximum extent permitted by applicable state laws and such insurance policies to cover Executive's liability and expenses related to Executive's acts and omissions within the course and scope of employment with Company, and shall pay Executive's expenses in defending any civil or criminal action, suit, or proceeding in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit, or proceeding to the maximum extent permitted under such applicable state laws.
- **(g) Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with the Exhibits, sets forth the complete and exclusive agreement and understanding of the Parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous agreements, promises, representations, or communications, written or oral, pertaining to the subject matter hereof (including, but not limited to, the Prior CIC Agreement and any other communications between the Parties regarding benefits in the event of a change in control of Company); provided, however, that this Agreement and its Exhibits do not supersede any prior Performance Unit Plan agreements or any other equity agreements or plans. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and the invalid or unenforceable provision shall be modified to render it valid and enforceable

consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. For purposes of construing this Agreement, any ambiguities shall not be construed against any party as the drafter. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties have each duly executed this Agreement as of the date written below to indicate their understanding and acceptance of all of the above-stated terms and conditions.

## THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.

By: /s Randal L. Golden

Its: Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary

Date: <u>April 17, 2019</u>

## **EXECUTIVE**

/s Robert D. Auerbach Robert D. Auerbach, M.D.

Date: <u>April 11, 2019</u>

#### EXHIBIT A

#### EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTION ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **THE COOPER COMPANIES, INC.** ("*Employer*"), and its subsidiaries, parents, affiliates, successors and assigns (together with Employer, the "*Company*"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with Company, I hereby enter into this Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement (the "*Agreement*") and agree as follows:

#### 1. Confidential Information Protections.

- 1.1 Recognition of Company's Rights; Nondisclosure. I understand and acknowledge that my employment by Company creates a relationship of confidence and trust with respect to Company's Confidential Information (as defined below) and that Company has a protectable interest therein. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information, except as such disclosure, use or publication may be required in connection with my work for Company, or unless an officer of Company expressly authorizes such disclosure, provided, however, that I will obtain Company's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that discloses and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any Confidential Information and acknowledge and agree that all Confidential Information will be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns. I will take all reasonable precautions to prevent the disclosure of Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1833(b), I will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that: (1) is made in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (2) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.
- 1.2 Confidential Information. The term "Confidential Information" means any and all confidential knowledge, data or information of Company. By way of illustration but not limitation, Confidential Information includes (a) trade secrets, inventions, mask works, ideas, processes, formulas, software in source or object code, data, programs, writings, works of authorship, technology, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs and techniques and any other work product of any nature whatsoever and all Intellectual Property Rights in all of the foregoing (as defined below) therein (collectively, "Inventions"); (b) information regarding research, development, new products, marketing and selling, business plans, budgets and unpublished financial statements, licenses, prices and costs, margins, discounts, credit terms, pricing and billing policies, quoting procedures, methods of obtaining business, forecasts, future plans and potential strategies, financial projections and business strategies, operational plans, financing and capital-raising plans, activities and agreements, internal services and operational manuals, methods of conducting Company business, suppliers and supplier information, and purchasing; (c) information regarding customers and potential customers of Company, including customer lists, names, representatives, their needs or desires with respect to the types of products or services offered by Company, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of

products and services provided or sought to be provided to customers and potential customers of Company and other non-public information relating to customers and potential customers; (d) information regarding any of Company's business partners and their services, including names, representatives, proposals, bids, contracts and their contents and parties, the type and quantity of products and services received by Company, and other non-public information relating to business partners; (e) information regarding personnel, employee lists, compensation, and employee skills; and (f) any other non-public information which a competitor of Company could use to the competitive disadvantage of Company. Furthermore, I acknowledge and agree that all Company Inventions (as defined in Section 2.1) are deemed Confidential Information of Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that, at all times, I am free to use information which was known to me prior to my employment with Company or which is, or becomes, generally known in the trade or industry through no breach of this Agreement or any other act or omission by me. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me, nothing in this Agreement will limit my right to discuss my employment or report possible violations of law or regulation with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or other federal government agency or similar state or local agency or to discuss the terms and conditions of my employment with others to the extent expressly permitted by Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act or to the extent that such disclosure is protected under the applicable provisions of law or regulation, including but not limited to "whistleblower" statutes or other similar provisions that protect such disclosure

- **1.3 Third Party Information**. I understand, in addition, that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties their confidential and/or proprietary knowledge, data or information ("*Third Party Information*") subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During the term of my employment and thereafter, I will hold Third Party Information in confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use Third Party Information, in each case except in connection with my work for Company, or as otherwise expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.
- **1.4 Term of Nondisclosure Restrictions.** I understand that Confidential Information and Third Party Information is only to be used or disclosed by me as provided in this Section 1. If a temporal limitation on my obligation not to use or disclose such information is required under applicable law, and the Agreement or its restriction(s) cannot otherwise be enforced, I agree and Company agrees that the two year period after the date my employment ends will be the temporal limitation relevant to the contested restriction; *provided, however*, that this sentence will not apply to trade secrets protected without temporal limitation under applicable law.
- **1.5 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others.** During my employment by Company, I will not improperly use or disclose confidential information or trade secrets, if any, of any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality, and I will not bring onto the premises of Company any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or any other person to whom I have an obligation of confidentiality unless consented to in writing by that former employer or person.
- 2. Assignments of Inventions.

2.1 **Definitions**. As used in this Agreement, the term (a) "Intellectual Property Rights" means all past, present and future rights of the following types, which may exist or be created under the laws of any jurisdiction in the world: trade secrets, Copyrights, trademark and trade name rights, mask work rights, patents and industrial property, and all proprietary rights in technology or works of authorized; (b) "Copyright" means the exclusive legal right to reproduce, perform, display, distribute and make derivative works of a work of authorship (as a literary, musical, or artistic work) recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (c) "Moral Rights" means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country; (d) "Company Inventions" means any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) that are made, conceived, prepared, produced, authored, edited, amended, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company, and all printed, physical, and electronic copies, all improvements, rights, and claims related to the foregoing, and other tangible embodiments thereof; and (e) "Nonassignable Inventions" means any Inventions that I develop entirely on my own time without using any of Company's equipment, supplies, facilities, or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either: (i) relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice of the Invention to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of Company; (ii) result from any work performed by me for Company; or (iii) are covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies that requires full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

## 2.2 Prior Inventions.

- (a) Attached hereto as **Exhibit A** is a list describing all Inventions, if any, that (a) are owned by me or in which I have an interest and that were made or acquired by me prior to my date of first employment by Company, and (b) are not to be assigned to Company ("**Prior Inventions**"). If no such list is attached, I represent and warrant that no Inventions that would be classified as Prior Inventions exist as of the date of this Agreement.
- **(b)** I acknowledge and agree that if I use any Prior Inventions and/or Nonassignable Inventions in the scope of my employment, or if I include any Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Inventions in any product or service of Company, or if my rights in any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions may block or interfere with, or may otherwise be required for, the exercise by Company of any rights assigned to Company under this Agreement (each, a "*License Event*"), I will immediately so notify Company in writing. Unless Company and I agree otherwise in writing as to particular Prior Inventions or Nonassignable Invention, I hereby grant to Company, (whether or not I give Company notice as required above), a non-exclusive, perpetual, transferable, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, Prior Inventions and Nonassignable Inventions, provided that the foregoing license shall only apply in connection with a License Event. To the extent that any third parties have any rights in or to any Prior Inventions or any Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby represent and warrant that such third party or parties have validly and irrevocably granted to me the right to grant the license stated above.

- **2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions**. Except for Nonassignable Inventions, I hereby assign to Employer all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Company Inventions and all Intellectual Property Rights related thereto. Any assignment of Company Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Employer and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Employer or related to Employer's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Company Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto). Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to reduce or limit Company's rights, title, or interest in any Company Inventions so as to be less in any respect than that Company would have had in the absence of this Agreement.
- **2.4 Nonassignable Inventions**. I acknowledge that, in accordance with California Labor Code section 2870(a), nothing in this Agreement shall require me to assign a Nonassignable Invention to Company.
- **2.5 Obligation to Keep Company Informed**. During the period of my employment, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or jointly with others. At the time of each such disclosure, I will advise Company in writing of any Inventions that constitute Nonassignable Inventions; and I will at that time provide to Company in writing all evidence necessary to substantiate that belief. Company will keep in confidence and will not use for any purpose or disclose to third parties without my consent any confidential information disclosed in writing to Company pursuant to this Agreement relating to such Inventions.
- **2.6 Government or Third Party**. I agree that, as directed by Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.
- **2.7 Ownership of Work Product.** I acknowledge that all original works of authorship which are made by me (solely or jointly with others) within the scope of my employment and which are protectable by Copyright are "works made for hire," pursuant to United States Copyright Act (17 U.S.C., Section 101).
- 2.8 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. I will assist Company in every proper way to obtain, and from time to time enforce, United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries. To that end I will execute, verify and deliver such documents and perform such other acts (including appearances as a witness) as Company may reasonably request for use in applying for, obtaining, perfecting, evidencing, sustaining and enforcing such Intellectual Property Rights and the assignment thereof. In addition, I will execute, verify and deliver assignments of such Intellectual Property Rights to Employer or its designee, including the United States or any third party designated by Employer. My obligation to assist Company with respect to Intellectual Property Rights relating to Company Inventions in any and all countries will continue beyond the termination of my employment, but Company will compensate me at a reasonable rate after such termination for the time actually spent by me at Company's request on such assistance. In the event Company is unable for any reason, after reasonable effort, to secure my signature on any document needed in connection

with the actions specified in this paragraph, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Employer and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act for and on my behalf to execute, verify and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the purposes of the preceding paragraph with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me. I hereby waive and quitclaim to Company any and all claims, of any nature whatsoever, which I now or may hereafter have for infringement of any Intellectual Property Rights assigned under this Agreement to Employer.

- **2.9 Incorporation of Software Code.** I agree that I will not incorporate into any Inventions, including any Company software, or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company, **except** in strict compliance with Company's policies regarding the use of such software.
- **3. Records**. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by Company) of all Confidential Information developed by me and all Company Inventions made by me during the period of my employment at Company, which records will be available to and remain the sole property of Employer at all times.
- **4. Duty of Loyalty During Employment**. I agree that during the period of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, directly or indirectly engage in any employment or business activity which is directly or indirectly competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with, my employment by Company.
- 5. No Solicitation of Employees, Consultants or Contractors. I agree that during the period of my employment and for the one year period after the date my employment ends for any reason, including but not limited to voluntary termination by me or involuntary termination by Company, I will not, as an officer, director, employee, consultant, owner, partner, or in any other capacity, either directly or through others, except on behalf of Company, solicit, induce, encourage, or participate in soliciting, inducing or encouraging any person known to me to be an employee, consultant, or independent contractor of Company to terminate his or her relationship with Company, even if I did not initiate the discussion or seek out the contact.

## 6. Reasonableness of Restrictions.

- **6.1** I agree that I have read this entire Agreement and understand it. I agree that this Agreement does not prevent me from earning a living or pursuing my career. I agree that the restrictions contained in this Agreement are reasonable, proper, and necessitated by Company's legitimate business interests. I represent and agree that I am entering into this Agreement freely and with knowledge of its contents with the intent to be bound by the Agreement and the restrictions contained in it.
- **6.2** In the event that a court finds this Agreement, or any of its restrictions, to be ambiguous, unenforceable, or invalid, I and Company agree that the court will read the Agreement as a whole and interpret the restriction(s) at issue to be enforceable and valid to the maximum extent allowed by law.

- **6.3** If the court declines to enforce this Agreement in the manner provided in subsection 6.2 and/or Section 12.1, Company and I agree that this Agreement will be automatically modified to provide Company with the maximum protection of its business interests allowed by law and I agree to be bound by this Agreement as modified.
- **7. No Conflicting Agreement or Obligation**. I represent that my performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an employee of Company does not and will not breach any agreement to keep in confidence information acquired by me in confidence or in trust prior to my employment by Company. I have not entered into, and I agree I will not enter into, any agreement either written or oral in conflict with this Agreement.
- 8. Return of Company Property. When I leave the employ of Company, I will deliver to Employer any and all drawings, notes, memoranda, specifications, devices, formulas and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Company Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide Company with a computer-useable copy of all such information and then permanently delete and expunge such information from those systems; and I agree to provide Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company, including disks and other storage media, filing cabinets or other work areas, is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to leaving, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and completing and signing Company's termination statement if required to do so by Company.

# 9. Legal and Equitable Remedies.

- **9.1** I agree that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by my violation of this Agreement or any of its terms. I agree that any threatened or actual violation of this Agreement or any of its terms will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to Company, and Company will have the right to enforce this Agreement and any of its provisions by injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, without bond and without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that Company may have for a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.
- **9.2** In the event Company enforces this Agreement through a court order, I agree that the restrictions of Section 5 will remain in effect for a period of 12 months from the effective date of the Order enforcing the Agreement.
- **10. Notices**. Any notices required or permitted under this Agreement will be given to Company at its headquarters location at the time notice is given, labeled "Attention Chief Executive Officer," and to me at my address as listed on Company payroll, or at such other address as Company or I may designate by written notice to the other. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt.

## 11. Publication of This Agreement to Subsequent Employer or Business Associates of Employee.

- **11.1** If I am offered employment or the opportunity to enter into any business venture as owner, partner, consultant or other capacity while the restrictions described in Sections 4 and 5 of this Agreement are in effect I agree to inform my potential employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I have an opportunity to be associated of my obligations under this Agreement and also agree to provide such person or persons with a copy of this Agreement.
- 11.2 I agree to inform Company of all employment and business ventures which I enter into while the restrictions described in Section 5 of this Agreement are in effect and I also authorize Company to provide copies of this Agreement to my employer, partner, co-owner and/or others involved in managing the business with which I am employed or associated and to make such persons aware of my obligations under this Agreement.

## 12. General Provisions.

- **12.1 Governing Law; Consent to Personal Jurisdiction**. This Agreement will be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of California without regard to any conflict of laws principles that would require the application of the laws of a different jurisdiction. I hereby expressly consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.
- **12.1 Severability**. In case any one or more of the provisions, subsections, or sentences contained in this Agreement will, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect the other provisions of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained in this Agreement. If moreover, any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement will for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to duration, geographical scope, activity or subject, it will be construed by limiting and reducing it, so as to be enforceable to the extent compatible with the applicable law as it will then appear.
- **12.2 Successors and Assigns**. This Agreement is for my benefit and the benefit of Company and its and their successors, assigns, parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, and purchasers, and will be binding upon my heirs, executors, administrators and other legal representatives.
- **12.3 Survival.** This Agreement will survive the termination of my employment, regardless of the reason, and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor in interest or other assignee.
- **12.4 Employment At-Will**. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement will change my at-will employment status or confer any right with respect to continuation of employment by Company, nor will it interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.
- **12.5 Waiver**. No waiver by Company of any breach of this Agreement will be a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach. No waiver by Company of any right under this Agreement will be construed as a waiver of any other right. Company will not be required to give notice to enforce strict adherence to all terms of this Agreement.

- **12.6 Export.** I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.
- 12.7 **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

12.8Advice of Counsel. I ACKNOWLEDGE THAT, IN EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, I HAVE HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO SEEK THE ADVICE OF INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, AND I HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD ALL OF THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE CONSTRUED AGAINST ANY PARTY BY REASON OF THE DRAFTING OR PREPARATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.

**12.9 Entire Agreement**. The obligations pursuant to Sections 1 and 2 (except Subsection 2.4 and Subsection 2.7(a)) of this Agreement will apply to any time during which I was previously engaged, or am in the future engaged, by Company as a consultant if no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during such period. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes and merges all prior discussions between us. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement will be effective unless in writing and signed by the party to be charged. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

[signatures to follow on next page]

This Agreement will be effective as of **April 17, 2019**.

## **EMPLOYEE:**

I have read this agreement carefully and understand its terms. I have completely filled out Exhibit A to this Agreement.

/s Robert D. Auerbach
(Signature)
Robert D. Auerbach, M.D.
Name
April 11, 2019
Date
Email: robert.auerbach@coopersurgical.com

Address: 29 Kimberly Lane, Madison, CT 06443

## **EMPLOYER:**

#### Accepted and agreed

The Coop	er Compar	nies, Inc.		
By:	/s Randal	l L. Golden		
	Name:	Randal L. Golden		
	Title:	Vice President, General Co	ounsel, & Secretary	
Email:	rgolden@	Ocooperco.com		
Address:		ridge Mall Road, Suite 590 ton, California 94588		
	Pleasain	on, Camonna 94500	EXHIBIT A	
			PRIOR INVENTIONS	
TO:	Th	e Cooper Companies, Inc.		
FROM:		bert D. Auerbach, M.D.		
DATE:	Ap	oril 11, 2019		
See		an Vaginal Retractor – licens am a 24% member of Innova	ed to CooperSurgical, Inc. by Innovative Stative Surgical Design.	urgical Design
<b>2.</b> Due to	generally li	onfidentiality agreement, I ca	annot complete the disclosure under Section property rights and duty of confidentiality	
	Exc	luded Invention	Party(ies)	Relationship
1.				
2.				
3.				_
	Additional	sheets attached.		

This is to notify you in accordance with Section 2872 of the California Labor Code that the foregoing Agreement between you and Company does not require you to assign or offer to assign to Company any Invention that you develop entirely on your own time

3. Limited Exclusion Notification.

without using Company's equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that either:

- a. Relate at the time of conception or reduction to practice to Company's business, or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development; or
  - b. Result from any work performed by you for Company.

To the extent a provision in the foregoing Agreement purports to require you to assign an Invention otherwise excluded from the preceding paragraph, the provision is against the public policy of this state and is unenforceable.

This limited exclusion does not apply to any patent or Invention covered by a contract between Company and the United States or any of its agencies requiring full title to such patent or Invention to be in the United States.

#### **EXHIBITB**

#### **RELEASE**

## To be signed on or within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date

My employment with the Cooper Companies, Inc. ("Company") ended in all capacities on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Separation Date"). I hereby confirm that I have been paid all compensation owed to me by Company for all hours worked; I have received all leave and leave benefits and protections for which I was eligible, pursuant to Company's policies, applicable law, or otherwise; and I have not suffered any on-the-job injury or illness for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

If I choose to enter into this Release and allow it to become effective by its terms, Company will provide me with certain severance benefits pursuant to the terms of the Executive Employment Agreement between me and Company dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 (the "Agreement"). I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I return this fully-executed Release to Company within twenty-one (21) days after the Separation Date, and allow this Release to become fully effective and non-revocable by its terms. (Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Release shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.)

In exchange for the severance benefits to which I would not otherwise be entitled, I hereby generally and completely release Company and its directors, officers, employees, shareholders, partners, agents, attorneys, predecessors, successors, parent and subsidiary entities, insurers, affiliates, and assigns (collectively, the "**Released Parties**") from any and all claims, liabilities and obligations, both known and unknown, arising from or in any way related to events, acts, conduct, or omissions occurring prior to or at the time that I sign this Release, including but not limited to claims arising from or in any way related to my employment with Company or the termination of that employment (collectively, the "**Released Claims**"). By way of example, the Released claims include, but are not limited to: (1) all claims related to my compensation or benefits from Company, including salary, bonuses, commissions, vacation pay, expense reimbursements, severance pay, fringe benefits, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in Company; (2) all claims for breach of contract, wrongful termination, and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (3) all tort claims, including claims for fraud, defamation, emotional distress, and discharge in violation of public policy; and (4) all federal, state, and local statutory claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys' fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) ("**ADEA**"), and California state law.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following are <u>not</u> included in the Released Claims (the "Excluded Claims"): (a) any claims for breach of the Agreement arising after the date on which I sign this Release; (2) claims for reimbursement of properly incurred business expenses prior to and through the Separation Date which are submitted to Company for reimbursement within thirty (30) days after the Separation Date; (3) all rights I have in respect of the Equity Awards; (4) all claims for or rights to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement, the articles of incorporation and bylaws of Company, any indemnification agreement to which I am a party, or applicable law; (5) the Company's continuing severance obligations under the Agreement; and (6) all claims which cannot be waived as a matter of law. I understand that nothing in this Release prevents me from filing, cooperating with, or participating in any proceeding before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, or any other government agency, except that I acknowledge and agree that I am hereby waiving my right to any monetary benefits in connection with any such claim, charge or proceeding (except for such benefits with respect to proceedings before the Securities and Exchange Commission). I hereby represent and warrant that, other than the Excluded Claims, I am not aware of any claims that I have or might have against any of the parties released above that are not included in the Released Claims.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA, and that the consideration given for this Release is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I further acknowledge that I have been advised, as required by the ADEA, that: (a) my waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the date I sign this Release;

(b) I have been advised that I have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release (although I may choose voluntarily not to do so); (c) I have been given twenty-one (21) days to consider this Release (although I may choose voluntarily to sign it earlier); (d) I have seven (7) days following my execution of this Release to revoke my acceptance of it (with such revocation to be delivered in writing to the Chair of the Board within the 7-day revocation period); and (e) this Release will not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired, which will be the eighth day after I sign it, provided I do not earlier revoke it ("Effective Date").

As required under California law for a general release of all known and unknown claims, I acknowledge that I have read and understand Section 1542 of the California Civil Code which reads as follows: "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release and that, if known by him or her, would have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor or released party." I hereby expressly waive and relinquish all rights and benefits under that section and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction with respect to my release of claims herein, including but not limited to the release of unknown and unsuspected claims.

I further agree: (a) not to disparage Company or any of the other Released Parties, in any manner likely to be harmful to its or their business, business reputation or personal reputation (although I may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information as required by legal process); (b) not to voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any third party in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceedings against Company, its affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents; and (c) to reasonably cooperate with Company by voluntarily (without legal compulsion) providing accurate and complete information, in connection with Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or omissions that occurred during my employment with Company. I hereby certify that I have returned, without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part), all information, materials and other property of Company, including but not limited to any embodiment (in any medium) of any confidential or proprietary information of Company (including but not limited to any such embodiments on any personally-owned electronic or other storage device such as computer, cellular phone, PDA, tablet or the like).

This Release, together with the Agreement (including all Exhibits and documents incorporated therein by reference), constitutes the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between me and Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained in the Release or the Agreement, and it entirely supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations, whether oral or written.

By:	Date:
<i>y</i>	Robert D. Auerbach, M.D.

Reviewed, Understood and Agreed:

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULE 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Albert G. White III, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of The Cooper Companies, Inc. (the "registrant");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 31, 2019

/s/ Albert G. White III

Albert G. White III

President and Chief Executive Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULE 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Brian G. Andrews, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of The Cooper Companies, Inc. (the "registrant");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 31, 2019

/s/ Brian G. Andrews

Brian G. Andrews
Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and
Treasurer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Albert G. White III, do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

- the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of The Cooper Companies, Inc. (the "Company") for the quarterly period ended April 30, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 31, 2019 /s/ Albert G. White III

Albert G. White III

President and Chief Executive Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Brian G. Andrews, do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

- the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of The Cooper Companies, Inc. (the "Company") for the quarterly period ended April 30, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 31, 2019 /s/ Brian G. Andrews

Brian G. Andrews

Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer